

4. Order Entry: General, Laboratory, Dietary, Supply, Blood Transfusion

Chapter Chair:	Hans Buitendijk Siemens Medical Solutions Health Services
Chapter Chair:	Gunther Schadow Regenstrief Institute for Health Care
Chapter Chair:	Patrick Loyd Gordon Point Informatics Ltd
Editor	Greg Thomas Kaiser Permanente
Sponsoring Committee:	Orders & Observations
List Server:	ord@lists.hl7.org

4.1 CHAPTER 4 CONTENTS

4.1	CHAPTER 4 CONTENTS.....	1
4.2	PURPOSE	3
4.2.1	PREFACE (ORGANIZATION OF THIS CHAPTER)	3
4.2.2	GLOSSARY	4
4.3	QUANTITY/TIMING (TQ) DATA TYPE DEFINITION	5
4.4	GENERAL TRIGGER EVENTS & MESSAGE DEFINITIONS	5
4.4.1	ORM – GENERAL ORDER MESSAGE	5
4.4.2	ORR – GENERAL ORDER RESPONSE MESSAGE RESPONSE TO ANY ORM	5
4.4.3	OSQ/OSR- QUERY RESPONSE FOR ORDER.....	5
4.4.4	OMG – GENERAL CLINICAL ORDER MESSAGE (EVENT O19).....	5
4.4.5	ORG – GENERAL CLINICAL ORDER ACKNOWLEDGEMENT MESSAGE (EVENT O20)	8
4.4.6	OML – LABORATORY ORDER MESSAGE (EVENT O21).....	9
4.4.7	ORL – GENERAL LABORATORY ORDER RESPONSE MESSAGE TO ANY OML (EVENT O22).....	13
4.4.8	OML – LABORATORY ORDER FOR MULTIPLE ORDERS RELATED TO A SINGLE SPECIMEN (EVENT O33).....	13
4.4.9	ORL – LABORATORY ORDER RESPONSE MESSAGE TO A MULTIPLE ORDER RELATED TO SINGLE SPECIMEN OML (EVENT O34).....	16
4.4.10	OML – LABORATORY ORDER FOR MULTIPLE ORDERS RELATED TO A SINGLE CONTAINER OF A SPECIMEN (EVENT O35)	17

Chapter 4: Order Entry: General, Laboratory, Dietary, Supply, Blood Transfusion

4.4.11	ORL – LABORATORY ORDER RESPONSE MESSAGE TO A SINGLE CONTAINER OF A SPECIMEN OML (EVENT O36).....	20
4.4.12	OML – SPECIMEN SHIPMENT CENTRIC LABORATORY ORDER (EVENT O39).....	21
4.4.13	ORL – SPECIMEN SHIPMENT CENTRIC LABORATORY ORDER RESPONSE MESSAGE TO SPECIMEN SHIPMENT OML (EVENT O40).....	23
4.4.14	OMI – IMAGING ORDER MESSAGE (EVENT O23).....	25
4.4.15	ORI – IMAGING ORDER RESPONSE MESSAGE TO ANY OMI (EVENT O24).....	27
4.4.16	OPL – POPULATION/LOCATION-BASED LABORATORY ORDER MESSAGE (EVENT O37).....	27
4.4.17	OPR – POPULATION/LOCATION-BASED LABORATORY ORDER ACKNOWLEDGMENT MESSAGE (EVENT O38).....	31
4.5	GENERAL SEGMENTS.....	32
4.5.1	ORC – COMMON ORDER SEGMENT	32
4.5.2	BLG – BILLING SEGMENT.....	54
4.5.3	OBR – OBSERVATION REQUEST SEGMENT	55
4.5.4	TQ1 – TIMING/QUANTITY SEGMENT.....	77
4.5.5	TQ2 – TIMING/QUANTITY RELATIONSHIP	82
4.5.6	IPC – IMAGING PROCEDURE CONTROL SEGMENT	86
4.6	GENERAL MESSAGE EXAMPLES	92
4.6.1	AN ORDER REPLACED BY THREE ORDERS	92
4.6.2	ORDERING NON-MEDICAL SERVICES.....	93
4.7	DIET TRIGGER EVENTS & MESSAGE DEFINITIONS	99
4.7.1	OMD - DIETARY ORDER (EVENT O03).....	99
4.7.2	ORD - DIETARY ORDER ACKNOWLEDGMENT (EVENT O04)	101
4.8	DIET SEGMENTS.....	103
4.8.1	ODS - DIETARY ORDERS, SUPPLEMENTS, AND PREFERENCES SEGMENT	103
4.8.2	ODT - DIET TRAY INSTRUCTIONS SEGMENT	104
4.9	DIET MESSAGE EXAMPLES	105
4.9.1	TYPICAL PROGRESSION OF ORDERS FOR A SURGERY PATIENT	105
4.9.2	COMPLEX ORDER	106
4.9.3	TUBE FEEDING.....	107
4.9.4	PATIENT PREFERENCE	107
4.10	SUPPLY TRIGGER EVENTS & MESSAGES.....	107
4.10.1	OMS - STOCK REQUISITION ORDER MESSAGE (EVENT O05)	108
4.10.2	ORS - STOCK REQUISITION ORDER ACKNOWLEDGMENT MESSAGE (EVENT O06).....	109
4.10.3	OMN - NON-STOCK REQUISITION ORDER MESSAGE (EVENT O07)	110
4.10.4	ORN - NON-STOCK REQUISITION ORDER ACKNOWLEDGMENT MESSAGE (EVENT O08).....	111
4.11	SUPPLY SEGMENTS	112
4.11.1	RQD - REQUISITION DETAIL SEGMENT	112
4.11.2	RQ1 - REQUISITION DETAIL-1 SEGMENT.....	115
4.12	SUPPLY MESSAGE EXAMPLES.....	116
4.12.1	PATIENT ORDER	116
4.12.2	REPLENISH SUPPLY CLOSET	117
4.13	TRANSFUSION SERVICE (BLOOD BANK) TRIGGER EVENTS & MESSAGES	117
4.13.1	USAGE NOTES FOR TRANSFUSION SERVICE MESSAGES	117
4.13.2	OMB – BLOOD PRODUCT ORDER MESSAGE (EVENT O27)	117
4.13.3	ORB – BLOOD PRODUCT ORDER ACKNOWLEDGMENT (EVENT O28).....	119
4.13.4	BPS – BLOOD PRODUCT DISPENSE STATUS MESSAGE (EVENT O29).....	120

4.13.5	BRP – BLOOD PRODUCT DISPENSE STATUS ACKNOWLEDGMENT (EVENT O30)	121
4.13.6	BTS – BLOOD PRODUCT TRANSFUSION/DISPOSITION MESSAGE (EVENT O31).....	121
4.13.7	BRT – BLOOD PRODUCT TRANSFUSION/DISPOSITION ACKNOWLEDGMENT (EVENT O32).....	122
4.14	TRANSFUSION SERVICE (BLOOD BANK) SEGMENTS.....	123
4.14.1	BPO – BLOOD PRODUCT ORDER SEGMENT	123
4.14.2	BPX – BLOOD PRODUCT DISPENSE STATUS SEGMENT.....	131
4.14.3	BTX – BLOOD PRODUCT TRANSFUSION/DISPOSITION SEGMENT	142
4.15	TRANSFUSION SERVICE (BLOOD BANK) TRANSACTION FLOW DIAGRAM	151
4.16	TABLES LISTINGS.....	154
4.16.1	FIGURE 4-8 ASSOCIATIONS BETWEEN ORDER CONTROL CODES AND TRIGGER EVENTS	154
4.17	OUTSTANDING ISSUES	155

4.2 PURPOSE

The Order Entry transaction set provides for the transmission of orders or information about orders between applications that capture the order, by those that fulfill the order, and other applications as needed. An order is a request for material or services, usually for a specific patient. These services include medications from the pharmacy, clinical observations (e.g., vitals, I&Os) from the nursing service, tests in the laboratory, food from dietary, films from radiology, linens from housekeeping, supplies from central supply, an order to give a medication (as opposed to delivering it to the ward), etc.

Most orders are associated with a particular patient. However, the Standard also allows a department to order from another ancillary department without regard to a patient (e.g., floor stock), as well as orders originating in an ancillary department (i.e., any application may be the placer of an order or the filler of an order).

We refer to the person or entity who places the order as the placer. We refer to the person or entity that carries out the order as the filler (producer in ASTM terminology). In the case where the person or entity that carries out the order also requests the order, this person or entity is referred to as the filler and placer of the order. The filler may also request another application to assign a filler or placer order number.

This chapter defines the transactions at the seventh level, i.e., the abstract messages. Various schemes may be used to generate the actual characters that make up the messages according to the communications environment. The HL7 Encoding Rules will be used where there is not a complete Presentation Layer. This is described in Chapter 2, Section 2.6, "Message construction rules." The examples included in this chapter were constructed according to the HL7 Encoding Rules.

4.2.1 Preface (organization of this chapter)

This chapter has been organized into six major sections, General, Diet, Supply, Pharmacy, Vaccine and Transfusion Services. Each section contains the trigger events, message definitions, segments and examples for the specific type of order messages. Each section about a type of order is organized into background and overview, message structure, and message segments (that are specific to the order class in question). Special discussions of the use of fields, segments or messages, and examples are included. Segments are introduced in order of occurrence in a message. A list of allowable values for a field is included in the body of the text, along with the field definition for easier reference.

Section 4.3 refers the reader to Chapter 2 for an outline of the Quantity Timing (TQ) Data Type Definition.

Sections 4.4 to 4.6 'General' includes the triggers and segments for the clinical observations and diagnostic studies as well as the triggers and message segments that are common to all of the order entry messages. Orders for laboratory tests, bedside monitoring, diagnostic imaging, electrocardiograms, vital signs, etc., are subsumed under this order message set.

Sections 4.7 to 4.9 'Diet' includes all of the usual diet specifications including snacks and guest trays

Sections 4.10 to 4.12 'Supply' includes order messages for both Stock and No-stock orders. Supply orders are different in that they often are not patient-centered (e.g., requests to stock the ward supply room).

Sections 4.13 to 4.16 'Pharmacy / Treatment' includes all pharmacy and treatment related order messages. These sections additionally include triggers related to the dispensing, giving and administration of orders. In the development of the treatment order transaction set, the focus has been on medication treatments, but the same transaction set works well for total parenteral nutrition (TPN). There is hope that it is also sufficient for other kinds of treatment orders, such as those performed by the nursing service. But it has not yet been exercised in that context and may well need further development.

Sections 4.17 to 4.19 'Vaccine' includes triggers and segments specific to vaccination order messages. These sections also include RXA definitions specific to vaccination messages.

Sections 4.20 to 4.22 "Transfusion Service (Blood Bank)" includes triggers and segments specific to transfusion service messages.

4.2.2 Glossary

4.2.2.1 Filler:

The application responding to, i.e., performing, a request for services (orders) or producing an observation. The filler can also originate requests for services (new orders), add additional services to existing orders, replace existing orders, put an order on hold, discontinue an order, release a held order, or cancel existing orders

4.2.2.2 Observation segment:

An OBX segment defined in Chapter 7.

4.2.2.3 Order:

A request for a service from one application to a second application. The second application may in some cases be the same, i.e., an application is allowed to place orders with itself. In HL7 terms, an order is defined as an ORC segment in conjunction with a single order detail segment such as OBR, RXO or RXE.

4.2.2.4 Order detail segment:

One of several segments that can carry order information. Examples are OBR and RXO. Future ancillary-specific segments may be defined in subsequent releases of the Standard if they become necessary.

4.2.2.5 Placer:

The application or individual originating a request for services (order).

4.2.2.6 Placer order group:

A list of associated orders coming from a single location regarding a single patient.

4.2.2.7 Order Number:

An identifier that uniquely identifies an order as represented by an ORC segment and its matching order detail segment. Although traditionally called an order number, the identifier is not required to be all digits, it may contain alpha as well as numeric characters.

Examples:

Example 1

	Order Number	Group Number	Parent
Parent Order	111		
Bag One	123	1	111
Bag Two	234	1	111

Bag Three	345	1	111
-----------	-----	---	-----

Example 2

	Order Number	Group Number
Med One	123	99 (script number)
Med Two	456	99 (script number)

Example 3

	Order Number	Group Number
CBC	987	88 (requisition number)
Glucose	654	88 (requisition number)
Electrolytes	321	88 (requisition number)

4.3 QUANTITY/TIMING (TQ) DATA TYPE DEFINITION

Note: With version 2.5, the definition and narrative for the [TQ – Quantity/Timing](#) data type has been moved to Chapter 2, Section 2.A.81. This section retained in v2.6 and later to maintain consistent section numbering for reference from other chapters.

4.4 GENERAL TRIGGER EVENTS & MESSAGE DEFINITIONS

This section includes trigger events and message definitions that are general to all orders in addition to the Observation and Diagnostic Study.

4.4.1 ORM – general order message

Attention: Retained for backwards compatibility only as of v2.4.and withdrawn as of v2.7. Refer to OMG, OML, OMD, OMS, OMN, OMI, and OMP instead.

4.4.2 ORR – general order response message response to any ORM

Attention: Retained for backwards compatibility only as of v2.5 and withdrawn as of v2.7. Refer to ORG, ORL, ORD, ORS, ORN, ORI, and ORP instead.

4.4.3 OSQ/OSR- query response for order

Attention: Retained for backwards compatibility only as of v2.4.and withdrawn as of v2.7. Refer to Chapter 5.

4.4.4 OMG – general clinical order message (event O19)

The function of this message is to initiate the transmission of information about a general clinical order that uses the OBR segment. OMG messages can originate also with a placer, filler, or an interested third party.

The trigger event for this message is any change to a general clinical order. Such changes include submission of new orders, cancellations, updates, patient and non-patient-specific orders, etc.

Chapter 4: Order Entry: General, Laboratory, Dietary, Supply, Blood Transfusion

This trigger includes segments identified as being for 'previous results.' These segments allow the sending system to include demographic and/or result information from previous result reports when they are related to the current order.

For example:

- Diagnostic laboratories referring tests to another lab for either confirmation of results (HIV, etc.) or due to not being equipped to do the tests (genetic testing, etc.).
- Diagnostic laboratories sending test results to Knowledge Bases for the automated generation of diagnostic comments for inclusion into the lab report.

The CTD segment in this trigger is used to transmit temporary patient contact details specific to this order.

OMG^O19^OMG_O19: General Clinical Order Message

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
[{SFT}]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)		2
[	--- PATIENT begin		
PID	Patient Identification		3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics		3
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Patient)		7
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)		2
[{NK1}]	Next of Kin/Associated Parties		3
[	--- PATIENT_VISIT begin		
PV1	Patient Visit		3
[PV2]	Patient Visit- Additional Info		3
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Patient Visit)		7
]	--- PATIENT_VISIT end		
[{	--- INSURANCE begin		
IN1	Insurance		6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Information		6
[IN3]	Insurance Additional Information, Certification		6
}}	--- INSURANCE end		
[GT1]	Guarantor		6
[{AL1}]	Allergy Information		3
]	--- PATIENT end		
{	--- ORDER begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Common Order)		7

Chapter 4: Order Entry: General, Laboratory, Dietary, Supply, Blood Transfusion

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
[[	--- TIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[[TQ2]]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
]]	--- TIMING end		
OBR	Observation		4
[[NTE]]	Notes and Comments (for Detail)		2
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Order)		7
[CTD]	Contact Data		11
[[DG1]]	Diagnosis		6
[[	--- OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observation/Result		7
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Observation)		7
[[NTE]]	Notes and Comments (for Results)		2
]]	--- OBSERVATION end		
[[	--- SPECIMEN begin		
SPM	Specimen		7
[[	--- SPECIMEN_OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observation/Result		7
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Specimen Observation)		7
]]	--- SPECIMEN_OBSERVATION end		
[[	--- CONTAINER begin		
SAC	Specimen Container		13
[[	--- CONTAINER_OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observation/Result		7
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Container Observation)		7
]]	--- CONTAINER_OBSERVATION end		
]]	--- CONTAINER end		
]]	--- SPECIMEN end		
[[	--- PRIOR_RESULT begin		
[	--- PATIENT_PRIOR begin		
PID	Patient Identification - previous result		3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics - previous result		3
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Patient Prior)		7
]	--- PATIENT_PRIOR end		
[	--- PATIENT_VISIT_PRIOR begin		

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
PV1	Patient Visit - previous result		3
[PV2]	Patient Visit Add. Info - previous result		3
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Patient Visit Prior)		7
]	--- PATIENT_VISIT_PRIOR end		
[{AL1}]	Allergy Information - previous result		3
{	--- ORDER_PRIOR begin		
ORC	Common Order - previous result		4
OBR	Order Detail - previous result		4
[{	--- TIMING_PRIOR begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[{TQ2}]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}}	--- TIMING_PRIOR end		
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments - previous result		2
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Order Prior) - previous result		7
[CTD]	Contact Data - previous result		10
{	--- OBSERVATION_PRIOR begin		
OBX	Observation/Result - previous result		7
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Observation Prior)		7
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments - previous result		2
}	--- OBSERVATION_PRIOR end		
}	--- ORDER_PRIOR end		
}}	--- PRIOR_RESULT end		
[{FT1}]	Financial Transaction		6
[{CTI}]	Clinical Trial Identification		7
[BLG]	Billing Segment		4
}	--- ORDER end		

4.4.5 ORG – general clinical order acknowledgement message (event O20)

The function of this message is to respond to an OMG message. An ORG message is the application acknowledgment to an OMG message. See Chapter 2 for a description of the acknowledgment paradigm.

In ORG the PID and ORC segments are optional, particularly in case of an error response. However, ORC segments are always required in ORG when the OBR is present. For example, a response ORG might include only the MSH and MSA.

The function (e.g., cancel, new order) of both OMG and ORG messages is determined by the value in [ORC-1-order control](#). (See the table of order control values for a complete list.)

ORG^O20^ORG_O20: General Clinical Order Acknowledgment Message

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment		2
[{ERR}]	Error		2
[{SFT}]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)		2
[	--- RESPONSE begin		
[	--- PATIENT begin		
PID	Patient Identification		3
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)		2
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Patient)		7
]	--- PATIENT end		
{	--- ORDER begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
[{	--- TIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[{TQ2}]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}]	--- TIMING end		
[	--- OBSERVATION_GROUP begin		
OBR	Observation		4
]	--- OBSERVATION_GROUP end		
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Order)		7
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Detail)		2
[{CTI}]	Clinical Trial Identification		7
[{	--- SPECIMEN begin		
SPM	Specimen		7
[{SAC}]	Specimen Container Details		13
}]	--- SPECIMEN end		
}	--- ORDER end		
]	--- RESPONSE end		

4.4.6 OML – laboratory order message (event O21)

The following message structure may be used for the communication of laboratory and other order messages and must be used for lab automation messages where it is required that the Specimen/Container information is within the ORC/OBR segment group.

The trigger event for this message is any change to a laboratory order. Such changes include submission of new orders, cancellations, updates, etc. OML messages can originate also with a placer, filler, or an interested third party.

Note: The additional patient information, which is sent after the OBR with the current order (the segments PID, PD1, PV1, PV2, etc, indicated below with words "previous result"), could have been transferred with the previous result because the patient demographics related to the previous result can differ from the demographics related to the current order. The current intent is to only allow references to the same patient as in the header PID.

The SAC segments included in the message allow the transfer of, e.g., a laboratory order with multiple containers and multiple test orders related to each container, or laboratory orders with test order requiring multiple containers.

Refer to Chapter 13, "Laboratory Automation" for examples of usage, particularly to clarify the use of two references to SAC segments in this one message.

The CTD segment in this trigger is used to transmit temporary patient contact details specific to this order.

In relationship to triggers O21, O33, O35, and Oxx this message/trigger (O21) should be used where an order with multiple samples and optionally multiple containers per order item are to be communicated, but not against a complete specimen shipment (O39)

OML^O21^OML_O21: Laboratory Order Message

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
[{SFT}]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)		2
[	--- PATIENT begin		
PID	Patient Identification		3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics		3
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Patient)		7
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)		2
[{NK1}]	Next of Kin/Associated Parties		3
[	--- PATIENT_VISIT begin		
PV1	Patient Visit		3
[PV2]	Patient Visit- Additional Info		3
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Patient Visit)		7
]	--- PATIENT_VISIT end		
[{	--- INSURANCE begin		
IN1	Insurance		6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Information		6
[IN3]	Insurance Additional Information, Certification		6
}]	--- INSURANCE end		

Chapter 4: Order Entry: General, Laboratory, Dietary, Supply, Blood Transfusion

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
[GT1]	Guarantor		6
[[AL1]]	Allergy Information		3
]	--- PATIENT end		
{	--- ORDER begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Common Order)		7
[{	--- TIIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[[TQ2]]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}}	--- TIMING end		
[	--- OBSERVATION_REQUEST begin		
OBR	Observation Request		4
[TCD]	Test Code Details		13
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Detail)		2
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Observation Request)		7
[CTD]	Contact Data		11
[[DG1]]	Diagnosis		6
[{	--- OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observation/Result		7
[[PRT]]	Participation (for OBX)		7
[TCD]	Test Code Detail		13
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Results)		2
}}	--- OBSERVATION end		
[{	--- SPECIMEN begin		
SPM	Specimen		7
[{	--- SPECIMEN_OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observation/Result related to specimen		7
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Specimen Observation)		7
}}	--- SPECIMEN_OBSERVATION end		
[{	--- CONTAINER begin		
SAC	Specimen Container		13
[{	--- CONTAINER_OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observation/Result related to container		7
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Container Observation)		7
}}	--- CONTAINER_OBSERVATION end		

Chapter 4: Order Entry: General, Laboratory, Dietary, Supply, Blood Transfusion

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
}}	--- CONTAINER end		
}}	--- SPECIMEN end		
[{	--- PRIOR_RESULT begin		
[	--- PATIENT_PRIOR begin		
PID	Patient Identification - previous result		3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics - previous result		3
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Patient Prior)		7
]	--- PATIENT_PRIOR end		
[	--- PATIENT_VISIT_PRIOR begin		
PV1	Patient Visit - previous result		3
[PV2]	Patient Visit Add. Info - previous result		3
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Patient Visit Prior)		7
]	--- PATIENT_VISIT_PRIOR end		
[{AL1}]	Allergy Information - previous result		3
{	--- ORDER_PRIOR begin		
ORC	Common Order - previous result		4
OBR	Order Detail - previous result		4
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments - previous result		2
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Order Prior)		7
[{	--- TIMING_PRIOR begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[{TQ2}]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}}	--- TIMING_PRIOR end		
{	--- OBSERVATION_PRIOR begin		
OBX	Observation/Result - previous result		7
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Observation Prior)		7
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments - previous result		2
}	--- OBSERVATION_PRIOR end		
}	--- ORDER_PRIOR end		
}}	--- PRIOR_RESULT end		
]	--- OBSERVATION_REQUEST end		
[{FT1}]	Financial Transaction		6
[{CTI}]	Clinical Trial Identification		7
[BLG]	Billing Segment		4
}	--- ORDER end		

4.4.7 ORL – general laboratory order response message to any OML (event O22)

The function of this message is to respond to an OML message. An ORL message is the application acknowledgment to an OML message. See Chapter 2 for a description of the acknowledgment paradigm.

ORL^O22^ORL_O22: General Laboratory Order Acknowledgment Message

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment		2
[{ERR}]	Error		2
[{SFT}]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)		2
[	--- RESPONSE begin		
PID	Patient Identification		3
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Patient)		7
[{	--- ORDER begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Common Order)		7
[{	--- TIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[{TQ2}]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}]	--- TIMING end		
[	--- OBSERVATION_REQUEST begin		
OBR	Observation Request		4
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Observation Request)		7
[{	--- SPECIMEN begin		
SPM	Specimen		7
[{SAC}]	Specimen Container Details		13
}]	--- SPECIMEN end		
]	--- OBSERVATION_REQUEST end		
}]	--- ORDER end		
]	--- RESPONSE end		

4.4.8 OML – Laboratory order for multiple orders related to a single specimen (event O33)

The trigger event for this message is any change to a laboratory order. Such changes include submission of new orders, cancellations, updates, etc., where multiple orders are associated with a single sample which may be carried in multiple containers. OML messages can originate also with a placer, filler, or an interested third party.

This allows for a Specimen-centric message with multiple orders per specimen grouped by the specimen.

The following message structure may be used for the communication of laboratory and other order messages and must be used for lab automation messages where the message requires Specimen/container information to group a number of orders.

In relationship to triggers O21, O33, and O35, this message/trigger (O33) should be used where a specimen, with optional multiple containers, may have multiple orders to be communicated.

OML^O33^OML_O33: Laboratory Order – Multiple Order Per Specimen Message

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
[{ SFT }]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Header)		2
[	--- PATIENT begin		
PID	Patient Identification		3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics		3
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Patient)		7
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)		2
[{ NK1 }]	Next of Kin/Associated Parties		3
[	--- PATIENT_VISIT begin		
PV1	Patient Visit		3
[PV2]	Patient Visit- Additional Info		3
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Patient Visit)		7
]	--- PATIENT_VISIT end		
[{	--- INSURANCE begin		
IN1	Insurance		6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Information		6
[IN3]	Insurance Additional Information, Certification		6
}}	--- INSURANCE end		
[GT1]	Guarantor		6
[{ AL1 }]	Allergy Information		3
]	--- PATIENT end		
{	--- SPECIMEN begin		
SPM	Specimen		7
[{	--- SPECIMEN_OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observations related to specimen		7
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Specimen Observation)		7
}}	--- SPECIMEN_OBSERVATION end		

Chapter 4: Order Entry: General, Laboratory, Dietary, Supply, Blood Transfusion

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
[{ SAC }]	Specimen Container		13
{	--- ORDER begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Common Order)		7
[{	--- TIIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[{ TQ2 }]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}]	--- TIMING end		
[	--- OBSERVATION_REQUEST begin		
OBR	Observation Request		4
[TCD]	Test Code Details		13
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Detail)		2
[{ PRT }]	Participation (for Observation Request)		7
[{ DG1 }]	Diagnosis		6
[{	--- OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observation/Result		7
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Observation)		7
[TCD]	Test Code Detail		13
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Results)		2
}]	--- OBSERVATION end		
[{	--- PRIOR_RESULT begin		
[	--- PATIENT_PRIOR begin		
PID	Patient Identification - previous result		3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics - previous result		3
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Patient Prior)		7
]	--- PATIENT_PRIOR end		
[	--- PATIENT_VISIT_PRIOR begin		
PV1	Patient Visit - previous result		3
[PV2]	Patient Visit Add. Info - previous result		3
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Patient Visit Prior)		7
]	--- PATIENT_VISIT_PRIOR end		
[{ AL1 }]	Allergy Information - previous result		3
{	--- ORDER_PRIOR begin		
ORC	Common Order - previous result		4
OBR	Order Detail - previous result		4

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
[[NTE]]	Notes and Comments - previous result		2
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Order Prior)		7
[[	--- TIMING_PRIOR begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[[TQ2]]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
]]	--- TIMING_PRIOR end		
{	--- OBSERVATION_PRIOR begin		
OBX	Observation/Result - previous result		7
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Observation Prior)		7
[[NTE]]	Notes and Comments - previous result		2
}	--- OBSERVATION_PRIOR end		
}	--- ORDER_PRIOR end		
]]	--- PRIOR_RESULT end		
]	--- OBSERVATION_REQUEST end		
[[FT1]]	Financial Transaction		6
[[CTI]]	Clinical Trial Identification		7
[BLG]	Billing Segment		4
}	--- ORDER end		
}	--- SPECIMEN end		

4.4.9 ORL – Laboratory order response message to a multiple order related to single specimen OML (event O34)

The function of this message is to respond to an OML message where the original trigger event produced an OML with the Specimen Group segment above the ORC. An ORL message is the application acknowledgment to an OML message. See Chapter 2 for a description of the acknowledgment paradigm.

ORL^O34^ORL_O34: Laboratory Order Acknowledgment Message – Multiple Order Per Specimen

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment		2
[[ERR]]	Error		2
[[SFT]]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[[NTE]]	Notes and Comments (for Header)		2
[	--- RESPONSE begin		
PID	Patient Identification		3
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Patient)		7

Segments	Description	Status	Chapter
{	--- SPECIMEN begin		
SPM	Specimen		7
[{	--- SPECIMEN OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observations related to specimen		7
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Specimen Observation)		7
}]	--- SPECIMEN OBSERVATION end		
[{SAC}]	Specimen Container		
[{	--- ORDER begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Order)		7
[{	--- TIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[{TQ2}]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}]	--- TIMING end		
[	--- OBSERVATION_REQUEST begin		
OBR	Observation Request		4
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Observation)		7
]	--- OBSERVATION_REQUEST end		
}]	--- ORDER end		
}	--- SPECIMEN end		
]	--- RESPONSE end		

4.4.10 OML – Laboratory order for multiple orders related to a single container of a specimen (event O35)

The trigger event for this message is any change to a laboratory order. Such changes include submission of new orders, cancellations, updates, etc., where multiple orders are associated with a single sample which may be carried in multiple containers. OML messages can originate also with a placer, filler, or an interested third party.

This allows for a Specimen-centric message with multiple orders per specimen grouped by the specimen.

The following message structure may be used for the communication of laboratory and other order messages and must be used for lab automation messages where the message requires Specimen/container information to group a number of orders.

In relationship to triggers O21, O33, and O35, this message/trigger (O35) should be used for laboratory orders where there is 1 or more Specimens with 1 to many containers and each container may have 1 to many orders with previous result(s) per container.

OML^O35^OML_O35: Laboratory Order – Multiple Order Per Container of Specimen Message

Segments	Description	Status	Chapter
MSH	Message Header		2

Chapter 4: Order Entry: General, Laboratory, Dietary, Supply, Blood Transfusion

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
[{ SFT }]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Header)		2
[	--- PATIENT begin		
PID	Patient Identification		3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics		3
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Patient)		7
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)		2
[{ NK1 }]	Next of Kin/Associated Parties		3
[	--- PATIENT_VISIT begin		
PV1	Patient Visit		3
[PV2]	Patient Visit- Additional Info		3
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Patient Visit)		7
]	--- PATIENT_VISIT end		
[{	--- INSURANCE begin		
IN1	Insurance		6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Information		6
[IN3]	Insurance Additional Information, Certification		6
}}	--- INSURANCE end		
[GT1]	Guarantor		6
[{ AL1 }]	Allergy Information		3
]	--- PATIENT end		
{	--- SPECIMEN begin		
SPM	Specimen		7
[{	--- SPECIMEN_OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observations related to specimen		7
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Speciment Observation)		7
}}	--- SPECIMEN_OBSERVATION end		
{	--- SPECIMEN_CONTAINER begin		
SAC	Specimen Container		13
{	--- ORDER begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Order)		7
[{	--- TIIMING begin		

Chapter 4: Order Entry: General, Laboratory, Dietary, Supply, Blood Transfusion

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[[TQ2]]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}}	--- TIMING end		
[	--- OBSERVATION_REQUEST begin		
OBR	Observation Request		4
[TCD]	Test Code Details		13
[[NTE]]	Notes and Comments (for Detail)		2
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Observation)		7
[[DG1]]	Diagnosis		6
[[	--- OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observation/Result		7
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Observation)		7
[TCD]	Test Code Detail		13
[[NTE]]	Notes and Comments (for Results)		2
}}	--- OBSERVATION end		
[[	--- PRIOR_RESULT begin		
[	--- PATIENT_PRIOR begin		
PID	Patient Identification - previous result		3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics - previous result		3
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Patient Prior)		7
]	--- PATIENT_PRIOR end		
[	--- PATIENT_VISIT_PRIOR begin		
PV1	Patient Visit - previous result		3
[PV2]	Patient Visit Add. Info - previous result		3
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Patient Visit Prior)		7
]	--- PATIENT_VISIT_PRIOR end		
[[AL1]]	Allergy Information - previous result		3
{	--- ORDER_PRIOR begin		
ORC	Common Order - previous result		4
OBR	Order Detail - previous result		4
[[NTE]]	Notes and Comments - previous result		2
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Order Prior)		7
[[	--- TIMING_PRIOR begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[[TQ2]]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
}}	--- TIMING_PRIOR end		
{	--- OBSERVATION_PRIOR begin		
OBX	Observation/Result - previous result		7
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Observation Prior)		7
[[NTE]]	Notes and Comments - previous result		2
}	--- OBSERVATION_PRIOR end		
}	--- ORDER_PRIOR end		
}}	--- PRIOR_RESULT end		
]	--- OBSERVATION_REQUEST end		
[[FT1]]	Financial Transaction		6
[[CTI]]	Clinical Trial Identification		7
[BLG]	Billing Segment		4
}	--- ORDER end		
}	--- SPECIMEN_CONTAINER end		
}	--- SPECIMEN end		

4.4.11 ORL – Laboratory order response message to a single container of a specimen OML (event O36)

The function of this message is to respond to an OML message where the original trigger event produced an OML with the Specimen Group segment above the ORC. An ORL message is the application acknowledgment to an OML message. See Chapter 2 for a description of the acknowledgment paradigm.

ORL^O36^ORL_O36: Laboratory Order Acknowledgment Message – Multiple Order Per Container of Specimen

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment		2
[[ERR]]	Error		2
[[SFT]]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[[NTE]]	Notes and Comments (for Header)		2
[	--- RESPONSE begin		
PID	Patient Identification		3
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Patient)		
{	--- SPECIMEN begin		
SPM	Specimen		7
[[	--- SPECIMEN OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observations related to specimen		7

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Specimen Related Observation)		7
}}	--- SPECIMEN OBSERVATION end		
[[NTE]]	Notes and Comments (for specimen)		2
{	--- SPECIMEN_CONTAINER begin		
SAC	Specimen Container		13
[{	--- ORDER begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Order)		7
[{	--- TIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[[TQ2]]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}}	--- TIMING end		
[	--- OBSERVATION_REQUEST begin		
OBR	Observation Request		4
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Observation Request)		7
]	--- OBSERVATION_REQUEST end		
}}	--- ORDER end		
}	--- SPECIMEN_CONTAINER end		
}	--- SPECIMEN end		
]	--- RESPONSE end		

4.4.12 OML – Specimen shipment centric laboratory order (event O39)

The function of this message is to apply an order to all specimens in a shipment or a package within a shipment..

OML^O39^OML_O39: Specimen Shipment Centric Laboratory Order Message

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
[[SFT]]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[[NTE]]	Notes and Comments (for Header)		2
[	--- PATIENT begin		
PID	Patient Identification		3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics		3
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Patient)		7
[[NTE]]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)		2

Chapter 4: Order Entry: General, Laboratory, Dietary, Supply, Blood Transfusion

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
[[NK1]]	Next of Kin/Associated Parties		3
[	--- PATIENT_VISIT begin		
PV1	Patient Visit		3
[PV2]	Patient Visit- Additional Info		3
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Patient Visit)		7
]	--- PATIENT_VISIT end		
[[	--- INSURANCE begin		
IN1	Insurance		6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Information		6
[IN3]	Insurance Additional Information, Certification		6
}}	--- INSURANCE end		
[GT1]	Guarantor		6
[[AL1]]	Allergy Information		3
]	--- PATIENT end		
{	--- ORDER begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Order)		7
[[	--- TIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[[TQ2]]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}}	--- TIMING end		
[	--- OBSERVATION_REQUEST begin		
OBR	Observation Request		4
[TCD]	Test Code Details		13
[[NTE]]	Notes and Comments (for Detail)		2
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Observation)		7
[CTD]	Contact Data		11
[[DGL]]	Diagnosis		6
[[	--- OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observation/Result		7
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Observation)		7
[TCD]	Test Code Detail		13
[[NTE]]	Notes and Comments (for Results)		2
}}	--- OBSERVATION end		

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
[{	--- SPECIMEN_SHIPMENT begin		
SHP	Shipment Segment		
{{	--- SHIPMENT_OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observation/Result Segment (Additional Shipping Information)		
[[PRT]]	Participation (for OBX)		7
}}	--- SHIPMENT_OBSERVATION end		
{	--- PACKAGE Begin		
PAC	Shipping Package Segment		
{{	--- SPECIMEN_IN_PACKAGE begin		
SPM	Specimen Information		13.4.3
{{	--- SPECIMEN OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observation/Result Segment (For Specimen)		
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Specimen Observation)		
}}	--- SPECIMEN OBSERVATION end		
{{	--- SPECIMEN_CONTAINER_IN_PACKAGE begin		
SAC	Container Information		7.4.3
{{	--- CONTAINER_OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observation/Result Segment (For Container)		
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Container Observation)		7
}}	--- CONTAINER_OBSERVATION end		
}}	--- SPECIMEN_CONTAINER_IN_PACKAGE end		
}}	--- SPECIMEN_IN_PACKAGE end		
}	--- PACKAGE end		
}}	--- SPECIMEN_SHIPMENT end		
]	--- OBSERVATION_REQUEST end		
[[FT1]]	Financial Transaction		6
[[CTI]]	Clinical Trial Identification		7
[BLG]	Billing Segment		4
}	--- ORDER end		

4.4.13 ORL – Specimen shipment centric laboratory order response message to specimen shipment OML (event O40)

The function of this message is to respond to an OML message. An ORL message is the application acknowledgment to an OML message. See Chapter 2 for a description of the acknowledgment paradigm.

ORL^O40^ORL_O40: Specimen Shipment Centric Laboratory Order Acknowledgment Message

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment		2
[{ERR}]	Error		2
[{SFT}]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)		2
[	--- RESPONSE begin		
[	--- PATIENT begin		
PID	Patient Identification		3
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Patient)		
[{	--- ORDER begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Order)		7
[{	--- TIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[{TQ2}]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}}	--- TIMING end		
[	--- OBSERVATION_REQUEST begin		
OBR	Observation Request		4
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Observation Request)		7
[{	--- SPECIMEN_SHIPMENT begin		
SHP	Shipment Segment		
{	--- PACKAGE Begin		
PAC	Shipping Package Segment		
[{	--- SPECIMEN_IN_PACKAGE begin		
SPM	Specimen Information		13.4.3
[{	--- SPECIMEN_CONTAINER_IN_PACKAGE begin		
SAC	Container Information		7.4.3
}}	--- SPECIMEN_CONTAINER_IN_PACKAGE end		
}}	--- SPECIMEN_IN_PACKAGE end		
}	--- PACKAGE end		
}}	--- SPECIMEN_SHIPMENT end		
]	--- OBSERVATION_REQUEST end		
}}	--- ORDER end		

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
]	--- PATIENT end		
]	--- RESPONSE end		

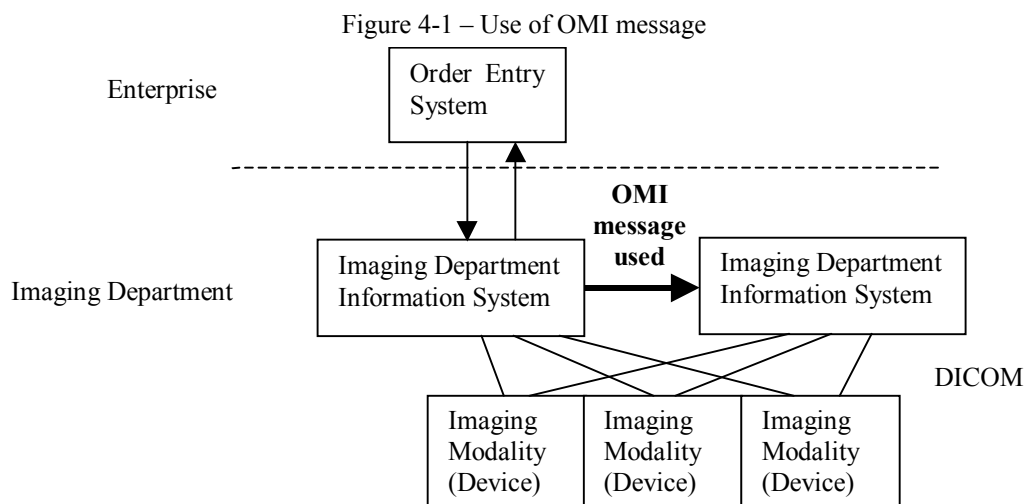
4.4.14 OMI – Imaging Order Message (Event O23)

This message is used in communication between the information systems involved in the fulfillment of the request directed to the imaging department, such as a Radiology Information System (RIS) and a Picture Archiving and Communication System (PACS). For the purpose of the following discussion these systems will be identified as Imaging Department Information Systems (IDIS). Information contained in the Imaging Procedure Control (IPC) segment allows multiple IDIS to share the context of Imaging Studies (collections of images acquired, processed, stored, and interpreted) in Image Management tasks.

The order for the imaging service is communicated between the Order Placer (such as an Order Entry system) and the Order Filler (such as an RIS). In the imaging department environment, the Order Filler also identifies the set of procedures (studies) and sub-procedures (procedure steps) that have to be performed in the process of fulfilling the order. Each sub-procedure is performed using a single device (station). The Order Filler identifies the type of device and either a specific device or group of devices (for example, by geographic location) one of which is to be used in performing the procedure step. Thus, the system performs an aspect of workflow management in the department.

Another information system in the department may be managing storage and distribution of the images within the department as well as providing them to the enterprise. This system will have to operate within the same context as the system managing the workflow. This context includes identifiers, content of the order, and details of procedures and procedure steps that have to be performed to fulfill that particular order.

It is expected that the OMI message will typically be used in communication between IDIS as depicted in figure 4-1.



OMI^O23^OMI_O23: Imaging Order Message

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
[{ SFT }]	Software		2

Chapter 4: Order Entry: General, Laboratory, Dietary, Supply, Blood Transfusion

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Header)		2
[	--- PATIENT begin		
PID	Patient Identification		3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics		3
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Patient)		7
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)		2
[	--- PATIENT_VISIT begin		
PV1	Patient Visit		3
[PV2]	Patient Visit- Additional Info		3
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Patient Visit)		7
]	--- PATIENT_VISIT end		
[{	--- INSURANCE begin		
IN1	Insurance		6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Information		6
[IN3]	Insurance Additional Information, Certification		6
}}	--- INSURANCE end		
[GT1]	Guarantor		6
[{ AL1 }]	Allergy Information		3
]	--- PATIENT end		
{	--- ORDER begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
[{	--- TIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[{ TQ2 }]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}}	--- TIMING end		
OBR	Observation		4
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Detail)		2
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Order)		7
[CTD]	Contact Data		11
[{ DG1 }]	Diagnosis		6
[{	--- OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observation/Result		7
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Observation)		7

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Results)		2
}}	--- OBSERVATION end		
{ IPC }	Imaging Procedure Control		4
}	--- ORDER end		

4.4.15 ORI – Imaging Order Response Message to Any OMI (Event O24)

The function of this message is to respond to an OMI message. An ORI message is the application acknowledgment to an OMI message. See Chapter 2 for a description of the acknowledgment paradigm.

ORI^O24^ORI_O24: Imaging Order Acknowledgment Message

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment		2
[{ ERR }]	Error		2
[{ SFT }]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Header)		2
[	--- RESPONSE begin		
[	--- PATIENT begin		
PID	Patient Identification		3
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)		2
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Patient)		7
]	--- PATIENT end		
{	--- ORDER begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
[{	--- TIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[{ TQ2 }]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}}	--- TIMING end		
OBR	Observation		4
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Detail)		2
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Order)		7
{ IPC }	Imaging Procedure Control		4
}	--- ORDER end		
]	--- RESPONSE end		

4.4.16 OPL – Population/Location-Based Laboratory Order Message (Event O37)

This message supports the use-case for submission of field level specimen and order data to diagnostic laboratories

OPL^O37^OPL_O37: Population/Location-Based Laboratory Order Message

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
[{SFT}]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for header)		2
{ PRT }	Participation		7
[	--- GUARANTOR begin		
GT1	Guarantor		6
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Guarantor)		2
]	--- GUARANTOR end		
{	--- ORDER begin		
{ NK1 }	Next of Kin/Associated Parties		3
[	---PATIENT begin		
PID	Patient		3
[PD1]	Patient Additional Demographics		3
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Patient)		7
[{	--- OBSERVATIONS_ON_PATIENT begin		
OBX	Observations on the Patient		7
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Observations on Patient)		7
}}	--- OBSERVATIONS_ON_PATIENT end		
[{	--- INSURANCE begin		
IN1	Insurance		6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Information		6
[IN3]	Insurance Additional Information, Certification		6
}}	--- INSURANCE end		
[{AL1}]	Allergy Information		3
]	--- PATIENT end		
{	--- SPECIMEN begin		
SPM	Specimen		7
[{	--- SPECIMEN_OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observation/Result related to specimen		7
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Specimen Observation)		7
}}	--- SPECIMEN_OBSERVATION end		
[{	--- CONTAINER begin		

Chapter 4: Order Entry: General, Laboratory, Dietary, Supply, Blood Transfusion

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
SAC	Specimen Container		13
[[	--- CONTAINER_OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observation/Result related to container		7
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Containter Observation)		7
]]	--- CONTAINER_OBSERVATION end		
]]	--- CONTAINER end		
{	--- OBSERVATION REQUEST begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
OBR	Observation Request		4
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Observation Request)		7
[[	--- TIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[[TQ2]]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
]]	--- TIMING end		
[TCD]	Test Code Details		13
[[DG1]]	Diagnosis		6
[[	--- ORDER_RELATED_OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observation/Result Related to Order		7
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Order Related Observation)		7
]]	--- ORDER_RELATED_OBSERVATION end		
}	--- OBSERVATION REQUEST end		
}	--- SPECIMEN end		
[	--- PRIOR_RESULT begin		
{ NK1 }	Next of Kin/Associated Parties		3
[	--- PATIENT PRIOR begin		
PID	Patient		3
[PD1]	Patient Additional Demographics		3
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Patient Prior)		7
]	--- PATIENT PRIOR end		
[	--- PATIENT VISIT PRIOR begin		
PV1	Patient Visit		3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Information		3
[[PRT]]	Participation (for Patient Visit Prior)		7
]	--- PATIENT VISIT PRIOR end		

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
[AL1]	Patient Allergy Information		3
{	--- ORDER PRIOR begin		
OBR	Observation Request		4
[ORC]	Common Order		4
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Order Prior)		7
[	--- TIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[{TQ2}]	Timing/Quantity Relationship		4
]	--- TIMING end		
{	--- Observation/Result_Group begin		
OBX	Observation/Result for prior order		7
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Observation/Result)		7
}	--- Observation/Result_Group end		
}	--- ORDER PRIOR end		
]	--- PRIOR_RESULT end		
[{FT1}]	Financial Transaction		6
[{CTI}]	Clinical Trial Identification		7
[BLG]	Billing Segment		4
}	--- ORDER end		

This structure represents the way that most orders to veterinary laboratories occur. There is a multi-tier hierarchy in which a single individual (usually a veterinarian or an owner of a production facility) submits one or more specimen samples from one or more animals or non-living entities, such as environmental specimens or feed, etc. There are often many interested participants referenced for each set of orders, which explains the need for the repeating PRT segment. These include individuals such as the government official that is responsible for monitoring the testing of an animal or animal group, the parent organization, etc. This grouped submission of specimens from multiple animal "patients" requires that orders pertaining to animal and non-animal specimens be accommodated. The primary structure of concern is the following:

```

[[PID]
  {SPM
    {ORC
      OBR}
    }
  }

```

This allows for multiple specimens or animal or non-animal origin to have multiple requests associated with them. This is the usual process in field level sample collection from populations or environments.

4.4.17 OPR – Population/Location-Based Laboratory Order Acknowledgment Message (Event O38)

The function of this message is to respond to an OPL message. An OPR message is the application acknowledgment to an OPL message. See Chapter 2 for a description of the acknowledgment paradigm.

Note: Based upon general message/acknowledgment patterns, it would be expected that this message type would be ORP. However, when this message type was introduced, ORP was already in use as Pharmacy/Treatment Order Acknowledgment.

OPR^O38^OPR_O38: Population/Location-Based Laboratory Order Acknowledgment Message

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment		2
[{ ERR }]	Error		2
[{ SFT }]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Header)		2
[	--- RESPONSE begin		
{	--- ORDER begin		
{NK1}	Next of Kin		3
[PID]	Patient Identification		3
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Patient)		7
[{	--- SPECIMEN begin		
SPM	Specimen		7
[{	--- SPECIMEN_OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observations related to specimen		7
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Specimen Observation)		7
}}	--- SPECIMEN_OBSERVATION end		
[{ SAC }]	Specimen Container		13
[{	--- OBSERVATION_REQUEST begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
OBR	Observation Request		4
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Observation Request)		7
}}	--- OBSERVATION_REQUEST end		
[{	--- TIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[{ TQ2 }]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}}	--- TIMING end		
}}	--- SPECIMEN end		

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
}	--- ORDER end		
]	--- RESPONSE end		

4.5 GENERAL SEGMENTS

The following segments (ORC and BLG) are common to many order messages.

4.5.1 ORC – Common Order Segment

The Common Order segment (ORC) is used to transmit fields that are common to all orders (all types of services that are requested).

There is some overlap between fields of the ORC and those in the order detail segments. These are described in the succeeding sections.

HL7 Attribute Table – ORC – Common Order

SEQ	LEN	C.LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
1	2..2		ID	R		0119	00215	Order Control
2			EI	C			00216	Placer Order Number
3			EI	C			00217	Filler Order Number
4			EI	O			00218	Placer Group Number
5	2..2		ID	O		0038	00219	Order Status
6	1..1		ID	O		0121	00220	Response Flag
7				W	Y		00221	Quantity/Timing
8			EIP	O			00222	Parent
9			DTM	O			00223	Date/Time of Transaction
10			XCN	B	Y		00224	Entered By
11			XCN	B	Y		00225	Verified By
12			XCN	B	Y		00226	Ordering Provider
13			PL	O			00227	Enterer's Location
14			XTN	O	Y/2		00228	Call Back Phone Number
15			DTM	O			00229	Order Effective Date/Time
16			CWE	O		9999	00230	Order Control Code Reason
17			CWE	B		9999	00231	Entering Organization
18			CWE	B		9999	00232	Entering Device
19			XCN	B	Y		00233	Action By
20			CWE	O		0339	01310	Advanced Beneficiary Notice Code
21			XON	B	Y		01311	Ordering Facility Name
22			XAD	B	Y		01312	Ordering Facility Address
23			XTN	B	Y		01313	Ordering Facility Phone Number
24			XAD	B	Y		01314	Ordering Provider Address
25			CWE	O		9999	01473	Order Status Modifier
26			CWE	C		0552	01641	Advanced Beneficiary Notice Override Reason
27			DTM	O			01642	Filler's Expected Availability Date/Time

SEQ	LEN	C.LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
28			CWE	O		0177	00615	Confidentiality Code
29			CWE	O		0482	01643	Order Type
30			CNE	O		0483	01644	Enterer Authorization Mode
31			CWE	B			02287	Parent Universal Service Identifier
32			DT	O			02301	Advanced Beneficiary Notice Date
33			CX	O	Y		03300	Alternate Placer Order Number

ORC use notes

a) placer order groups

The Standard supports a mechanism to collect several orders together in a group. Most often this is used to represent an "ordering session" for a single patient.

An order group is a list of orders (ORCs) associated with an [ORC-4-placer group number](#). A group is established when the placer supplies a placer group number with the original order. The order group consists of all the ORCs and order detail segments that have the same placer group number. Orders can be removed from the group using cancel, or added using the replacement or parent-child mechanisms. New orders cannot otherwise be added to the group.

b) duplicate fields

The ORC is intended to uniformly define the fields that are common to all orders (i.e., requested services). Some ORC fields are duplicated in some order detail segments (e.g., OBR, RXO). For example, [ORC-2-placer order number](#) has the same meaning and purpose as [OBR-2-placer order number](#) field. This promotes upward compatibility with past versions and ASTM.

The rule for using these fields is that the value must appear in the order detail segment if it does not appear in the ORC. However, it is recommended to transmit the field value in both places to avoid confusion.

c) parent/child – cancel, hold, discontinue

During transmission of a request to cancel, hold, or discontinue a parent order, the request is intended to apply recursively to the parent order and all associated child orders.

For example:

- 1) An EKG application receives an order for three EKGs on successive mornings.
- 2) The EKG application creates three child orders, one for each requested EKG.
- 3) The first daily EKG has already been performed when a request is received to cancel the original parent order. (The parent is beyond the point of cancellation.)
- 4) The remaining, unperformed, children are canceled as a result of the request.

4.5.1.1 ORC-1 Order Control (ID) 00215

Definition: Determines the function of the order segment. Refer to [HL7 Table 0119 – Order Control Codes](#) for valid entries. Depending on the message, the action of the control code may refer to an order or an individual service. For example, the code CA in an OMP message cancels the order. The same code in an RDS message, cancels the dispense. Very detailed explanatory notes are given at the end of this section.

This field may be considered the "trigger event" identifier for orders. The codes fall roughly into the following three categories:

- a) event request – Codes like "NW" (new order) and "CA" (cancel order request) are used to initiate an event .
- b) event acknowledgment – Codes like "OK" (order accepted) and "CR" (canceled as requested) are used to reply to the event request .

- c) event notification – Codes like "OC" (order canceled) and "OD" (order discontinued) are used to notify other applications that an event has occurred. No application reply is necessary.

Event request codes are intended to initiate an event. Event acknowledgment codes are intended to reply to an application that requested an event. Event notification codes are intended to notify another application that, e.g., the filler has performed some action on an order that the other application, e.g., the placer, needs to know.

Fillers, placers, and other applications can use event requests, event acknowledgments, and event – notification-type trigger events interchangeably. However, certain order control codes can originate only from the filler (e.g., CR) and others can only originate from the placer (e.g., CA).

Refer to Chapter 2C, Code Tables, "[HL7 Table 0119 – Order Control Codes](#)".

4.5.1.2 ORC-2 Placer Order Number (EI) 00216

Components: <Entity Identifier (ST)> ^ <Namespace ID (IS)> ^ <Universal ID (ST)> ^ <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: This field is the placer application's order number.

This field is a case of the Entity Identifier data type (See Section 2.A.28, "EI – Entity Identifier"). The first component is a string that identifies an individual order (i.e., ORC segment and associated order detail segment). It is assigned by the placer (ordering application). It identifies an order uniquely among all orders from a particular ordering application. The second through fourth components contain the application ID of the placing application in the same form as the HD data type (Section 2.A.36, "HD – Hierarchic designator"). The second component, namespace ID, is a user-defined coded value that will be uniquely associated with an application. A limit of six (6) characters is suggested but not required. A given institution or group of intercommunicating institutions should establish a unique list of applications that may be potential placers and fillers and assign unique application IDs. The components are separated by component delimiters.

There are three situations in which the true placer is somewhat arbitrary (and thus not unique):

- a) in [ORC-1-order control](#) value of RO, following an RU replacement;
- b) in [ORC-1-order control](#) value of CH (child orders); and
- c) in [ORC-1-order control](#) value of SN (send number).

See the Table Notes under [ORC-1-order control](#) for the details of how the [ORC-2-placer order number](#) is assigned in these cases.

The application ID list becomes one of the institution's master dictionary lists that is documented in Chapter 8. Since third-party applications (those other than the placer and filler of an order) can send and receive ORM and ORR messages, the placer application ID in this field may not be the same as any sending and receiving application on the network (as identified in the MSH segment).

[ORC-2-placer order number](#) is the same as [OBR-2-placer order number](#). If the placer order number is not present in the ORC, it must be present in the associated OBR and vice versa. If both fields, [ORC-2-placer order number](#) and [OBR-2-placer order number](#) are valued, they must contain the same value. When results are transmitted in an ORU message, an ORC is not required, and the identifying placer order number must be present in the OBR segments.

These rules apply to the few other fields that are present in both ORC and OBR for upward compatibility (e.g., quantity/timing, parent numbers, ordering provider, and ordering call back numbers).

4.5.1.3 ORC-3 Filler Order Number (EI) 00217

Components: <Entity Identifier (ST)> ^ <Namespace ID (IS)> ^ <Universal ID (ST)> ^ <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: This field is the order number associated with the filling application. It is a case of the Entity Identifier data type (Section 2.A.28). Its first component is a string that identifies an order detail segment (i.e., ORC segment and associated order detail segment). It is assigned by the order filler (receiving) application. This string must uniquely identify the order (as specified in the order detail segment) from

other orders in a particular filling application (e.g., clinical laboratory). This uniqueness must persist over time.

The second through fourth components contain the filler application ID, in the form of the HD data type (see Section 2.A.36, "HD – hierarchic designator"). The second component is a user-defined coded value that uniquely defines the application from other applications on the network. A limit of six (6) characters is suggested but not required. The second component of the filler order number always identifies the actual filler of an order.

A given institution or group of intercommunicating institutions should establish a list of applications that may be potential placers and fillers of orders and assign each a unique application ID. The application ID list becomes one of the institution's master dictionary lists that is documented in Chapter 8. Since third-party applications (those other than the placer and filler of an order) can send and receive ORM and ORR messages, the filler application ID in this field may not be the same as any sending and receiving application on the network (as identified in the MSH segment).

[ORC-3-filler order number](#) is the same as [OBR-3-filler order number](#). If the filler order number is not present in the ORC, it must be present in the associated OBR. (This rule is the same for other identical fields in the ORC and OBR and promotes upward and ASTM compatibility.) This is particularly important when results are transmitted in an ORU message. In this case, the ORC is not required and the identifying filler order number must be present in the OBR segments.

The [filler order number \(OBR-3 or ORC-3\)](#) also uniquely identifies an order and its associated observations. For example, suppose that an institution collects observations from several ancillary applications into a common database and this common database is queried by yet another application for observations. In this case, the filler order number and placer order number transmitted by the common database application would be that of the original filler and placer, respectively, rather than a new one assigned by the common database application.

Similarly, if a third-party application, not the filler or placer, of an order were authorized to modify the status of an order (say, cancel it), the third-party application would send the filler an ORM message containing an ORC segment with [ORC-1-order control](#) equal to "CA" and containing the original placer order number and filler order number, rather than assign either itself.

4.5.1.4 ORC-4 Placer Group Number (EI) 00218

Components: <Entity Identifier (ST)> ^ <Namespace ID (IS)> ^ <Universal ID (ST)> ^ <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: This field allows an order placing application to group sets of orders together and subsequently identify them. It is a case of an Entity Identifier data type (2.A.28).

The first component is a string that uniquely identifies all order groups from the given placer application. A limit of fifteen (15) characters is suggested but not required. It is assigned by the placer application and may come from the same series as the placer order number of the ORC, but this is not required.

The second through fourth components constitute a placer application ID identical to the analogous components of [ORC-2-placer order number](#). Order groups and how to use them are described in detail in Section 4.5.1, "[ORC – Common Order Segment](#)."

4.5.1.5 ORC-5 Order Status (ID) 00219

Definition: This field specifies the status of an order. Refer to [HL7 Table 0038 – Order status](#) for valid entries. The purpose of this field is to report the status of an order either upon request (solicited), or when the status changes (unsolicited). It does not initiate action. It is assumed that the order status always reflects the status as it is known to the sending application at the time that the message is sent. Only the filler can originate the value of this field.

Although [HL7 Table 0038 – Order status](#) contains many of the same values contained in [HL7 Table 0119 – Order control codes and their meaning](#), its purpose is different. Order status may typically be used in a message with an [ORC-1-order control](#) value of SR or SC to report the status of the order on request or to any interested party at any time.

HL7 Table 0038 – Order status

Value	Description	Comment
A	Some, but not all, results available	
CA	Order was canceled	
CM	Order is completed	
DC	Order was discontinued	
ER	Error, order not found	
HD	Order is on hold	
IP	In process, unspecified	
RP	Order has been replaced	
SC	In process, scheduled	

4.5.1.6 ORC-6 Response Flag (ID) 00220

Definition: This field allows the placer (sending) application to determine the amount of information to be returned from the filler. Sometimes the requested level of response may not be possible immediately, but when it is possible, the filler (receiving) application must send the information. When the field is null, D is the default value of the field. Refer to [HL7 Table 0121 – Response flag](#) for valid entries.

HL7 Table 0121 – Response flag

Value	Description	Comment
E	Report exceptions only	
R	Same as E, also Replacement and Parent-Child	
D	Same as R, also other associated segments	
F	Same as D, plus confirmations explicitly	
N	Only the MSA segment is returned	

4.5.1.7 ORC-7 Quantity/Timing

Attention: The ORC-7 field was retained for backward compatibility only as of v2.5 and the detail was withdrawn and removed from the standard as of v2.7. The reader is referred to the TQ1 and TQ2 segments described in sections [4.5.4](#) and [4.5.5](#), respectively.

4.5.1.8 ORC-8 Parent (EIP) 00222

Components: <Placer Assigned Identifier (EI)> ^ <Filler Assigned Identifier (EI)>

Subcomponents for Placer Assigned Identifier (EI): <Entity Identifier (ST)> & <Namespace ID (IS)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Filler Assigned Identifier (EI): <Entity Identifier (ST)> & <Namespace ID (IS)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: This field relates a child to its parent when a parent child relationship exists. The parent child mechanism is described in HL7 Table 0119 under order control code PA. This field uniquely identifies the parent order; no other information is required to link the child order with its parent order.

The first component has the same format as [ORC-2-placer order number](#) (Section [4.5.3.2](#), "[Placer Order Number](#) (EI) 00216"). The second component has the same format as [ORC-3-filler order number](#) (Section [4.5.3.3](#), "[Filler Order Number](#) (EI) 00217"). The components of the placer order number and the filler order number are transmitted in sub-components of the two components of this field.

[ORC-8-parent](#) is the same as [OBR-29-parent](#). If the parent is not present in the ORC, it must be present in the associated OBR. (This rule is the same for other identical fields in the ORC and OBR and promotes upward and ASTM compatibility.) This is particularly important when results are transmitted in an ORU message. In this case, the ORC is not required and the identifying filler order number must be present in the OBR segments.

4.5.1.9 ORC-9 Date/Time of Transaction (DTM) 00223

Definition: This field contains the date and time of the event that initiated the current transaction as reflected in [ORC-1 Order Control Code](#). This field is not equivalent to [MSH-7 Date and Time of Message](#) which reflects the date/time of the physical message.

4.5.1.10 ORC-10 Entered By (XCN) 00224

Components: <Person Identifier (ST)> ^ <Family Name (FN)> ^ <Given Name (ST)> ^
 <Second and Further Given Names or Initials Thereof (ST)> ^ <Suffix (e.g.,
 JR or III) (ST)> ^ <Prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^
 <DEPRECATED-Source Table (CWE)> ^ <Assigning Authority (HD)> ^ <Name Type
 Code (ID)> ^ <Identifier Check Digit (ST)> ^ <Check Digit Scheme (ID)> ^
 <Identifier Type Code (ID)> ^ <Assigning Facility (HD)> ^ <Name
 Representation Code (ID)> ^ <Name Context (CWE)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent>
 ^ <Name Assembly Order (ID)> ^ <Effective Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Date
 (DTM)> ^ <Professional Suffix (ST)> ^ <Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE)> ^
 <Assigning Agency or Department (CWE)> ^ <Security Check (ST)> ^
 <Security Check Scheme (ID)>

Subcomponents for Family Name (FN): <Surname (ST)> & <Own Surname Prefix (ST)> & <Own
 Surname (ST)> & <Surname Prefix from Partner/Spouse (ST)> & <Surname from
 Partner/Spouse (ST)>

Subcomponents for Source Table (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
 Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
 & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
 & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
 <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
 of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
 Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
 <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
 <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
 <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
 OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Authority (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID
 (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
 Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
 & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
 & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
 <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
 of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
 Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
 <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
 <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
 <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
 OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Facility (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)>
 & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
 Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
 & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
 & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
 <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
 of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
 Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
 <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
 <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
 <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
 OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Name Context (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
 Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
 & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
 & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
 <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
 of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
 Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
 <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
 <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
 <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
 OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Agency or Department (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: ***This field is retained for backward compatibility only as of v27.*** The reader is referred to the PRT segment described in chapter.7.

This field contains the identity of the person who actually keyed the request into the application. Note that this refers to the current transaction as reflected in [ORC-1 Order Control Code](#). It provides an audit trail in case the request is entered incorrectly and the ancillary department needs to clarify the request. By local agreement, either the ID number or name component may be omitted. If the person referenced in this field is also referenced in PRT segment, they must contain the same information. However, if there is a difference, then PRT segment takes precedence.

4.5.1.11 ORC-11 Verified By (XCN) 00225

Components: <Person Identifier (ST)> ^ <Family Name (FN)> ^ <Given Name (ST)> ^ <Second and Further Given Names or Initials Thereof (ST)> ^ <Suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <Prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^ <DEPRECATED-Source Table (CWE)> ^ <Assigning Authority (HD)> ^ <Name Type Code (ID)> ^ <Identifier Check Digit (ST)> ^ <Check Digit Scheme (ID)> ^ <Identifier Type Code (ID)> ^ <Assigning Facility (HD)> ^ <Name Representation Code (ID)> ^ <Name Context (CWE)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^ <Name Assembly Order (ID)> ^ <Effective Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Date (DTM)> ^ <Professional Suffix (ST)> ^ <Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE)> ^ <Assigning Agency or Department (CWE)> ^ <Security Check (ST)> ^ <Security Check Scheme (ID)>

Subcomponents for Family Name (FN): <Surname (ST)> & <Own Surname Prefix (ST)> & <Own Surname (ST)> & <Surname Prefix from Partner/Spouse (ST)> & <Surname from Partner/Spouse (ST)>

Subcomponents for Source Table (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Authority (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Facility (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Name Context (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Agency or Department (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: ***This field is retained for backward compatibility only as of v27.*** The reader is referred to the PRT segment described in chapter 7.

This field contains the identity of the person who verified the accuracy of the entered request. Note that this refers to the current transaction as reflected in [ORC-1 Order Control Code](#). It is used in cases where the request is entered by a technician and needs to be verified by a higher authority (e.g., a nurse). By local agreement, either the ID number or name component may be omitted. If the person referenced in this field

is also referenced in PRT segment, they must contain the same information. However, if there is a difference, then PRT segment takes precedence.

4.5.1.12 ORC-12 Ordering Provider (XCN) 00226

Components: <Person Identifier (ST)> ^ <Family Name (FN)> ^ <Given Name (ST)> ^
<Second and Further Given Names or Initials Thereof (ST)> ^ <Suffix (e.g.,
JR or III) (ST)> ^ <Prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^
<DEPRECATED-Source Table (CWE)> ^ <Assigning Authority (HD)> ^ <Name Type
Code (ID)> ^ <Identifier Check Digit (ST)> ^ <Check Digit Scheme (ID)> ^
<Identifier Type Code (ID)> ^ <Assigning Facility (HD)> ^ <Name
Representation Code (ID)> ^ <Name Context (CWE)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent>
^ <Name Assembly Order (ID)> ^ <Effective Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Date
(DTM)> ^ <Professional Suffix (ST)> ^ <Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE)> ^
<Assigning Agency or Department (CWE)> ^ <Security Check (ST)> ^
<Security Check Scheme (ID)>

Subcomponents for Family Name (FN): <Surname (ST)> & <Own Surname Prefix (ST)> & <Own
Surname (ST)> & <Surname Prefix from Partner/Spouse (ST)> & <Surname from
Partner/Spouse (ST)>

Subcomponents for Source Table (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
& <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
& <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
<Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
<Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
<Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
<Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Authority (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID
(ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
& <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
& <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
<Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
<Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
<Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
<Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Facility (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)>
& <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
& <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
& <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
<Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
<Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
<Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
<Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Name Context (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
& <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
& <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
<Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
<Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
<Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
<Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Agency or Department (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: ***This field is retained for backward compatibility only as of v27.*** The reader is referred to the PRT segment described in chapter 7.

This field contains the identity of the person who is responsible for creating the request (i.e., ordering physician).

ORC-12-ordering provider is the same as **OBR-16-ordering provider**. If the ordering provider is not present in the ORC, it must be present in the associated OBR. (This rule is the same for other identical fields in the ORC and OBR and promotes upward and ASTM compatibility.) This is particularly important when results are transmitted in an ORU message. In this case, the ORC is not required and the identifying filler order number must be present in the OBR segments. If the person referenced in this field is also referenced in PRT segment, they must contain the same information. However, if there is a difference, then PRT segment takes precedence.

4.5.1.13 ORC-13 Enterer's Location (PL) 00227

Components: <Point of Care (HD)> ^ <Room (HD)> ^ <Bed (HD)> ^ <Facility (HD)> ^ <Location Status (IS)> ^ <Person Location Type (IS)> ^ <Building (HD)> ^ <Floor (HD)> ^ <Location Description (ST)> ^ <Comprehensive Location Identifier (EI)> ^ <Assigning Authority for Location (HD)>

Subcomponents for Point of Care (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Room (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Authority for Location (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field specifies the location (e.g., nurse station, ancillary service location, clinic, floor) where the person who entered the request was physically located when the order was entered. Note that this refers to the current transaction as reflected in [ORC-1 Order Control Code](#). Only those subcomponents relevant to enterer's location should be valued (commonly, nursing unit; facility; building; floor). The person who entered the request is defined in [ORC-10-entered by](#).

4.5.1.14 ORC-14 Call Back Phone Number (XTN) 00228

Components: <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^ <Telecommunication Use Code (ID)> ^ <Telecommunication Equipment Type (ID)> ^ <Communication Address (ST)> ^ <Country Code (SNM)> ^ <Area/City Code (SNM)> ^ <Local Number (SNM)> ^ <Extension (SNM)> ^ <Any Text (ST)> ^ <Extension Prefix (ST)> ^ <Speed Dial Code (ST)> ^ <Unformatted Telephone number (ST)> ^ <Effective Start Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Reason (CWE)> ^ <Protection Code (CWE)> ^ <Shared Telecommunication Identifier (EI)> ^ <Preference Order (NM)>

Subcomponents for Expiration Reason (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Protection Code (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Shared Telecommunication Identifier (EI): <Entity Identifier (ST)> & <Namespace ID (IS)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: This field contains the telephone number to call for clarification of a request or other information regarding the order. [ORC-14-call back phone number](#) is the same as [OBR-17-order callback phone number](#).

4.5.1.15 ORC-15 Order Effective Date/Time (DTM) 00229

Definition: This field contains the date/time that the changes to the request took effect or are supposed to take effect.

If [ORC-9-date/time of transaction](#) is after or equal to [ORC-15-order effective date/time](#), the data values in the ORC and its subordinate segments took effect on the order effective date/time.

If [ORC-9-date/time of transaction](#) is before the time specified in [ORC-15-order effective date/time](#), the data values in ORC and its subordinate segments are planned to take effect on the order effective date/time.

If [ORC-15-order effective date/time](#) is left blank, its value is assumed to be equal to that specified in [ORC-9-date/time of transaction](#) or [MSH-7-date/time of message](#) if the transaction date/time is blank.

In the case where the time specified in [ORC-15-order effective date/time](#) (for the order control code event in the same ORC segment) is different from the corresponding date/time in [ORC-7-quantity/timing](#), the time specified in [ORC-15-order effective date/time](#) takes precedence. Thus if the ORC event is a discontinue request to the filler for a continuing order, and the order-effective date/time is prior to the end date/time of [ORC-7-quantity/timing](#), the order effective date/time should take precedence. If the order identified in the ORC has children, the children which have not started should be canceled; if there is a child in process, it should be discontinued; if a child has progressed beyond the point where it can be discontinued, its status is unaffected.

4.5.1.16 ORC-16 Order Control Code Reason (CWE) 00230

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the explanation (either in coded or text form) of the reason for the order event described by the order control code ([HL7 Table 0119 - Order control codes](#)). Whereas an NTE after the order-specific segment (e.g., RXO, ORO, OBR) would provide a comment for that specific segment, the purpose of the order control code reason is only to expand on the reason for the order event.

[ORC-16-order control code reason](#) is typically not valued when [ORC-1-order control](#) is NW, although it could be. In the case of a canceled order, for example, this field is commonly used to explain the cancellation. A Pharmacy system that canceled a drug order from a physician because of a well-documented allergy would likely report the fact of the allergy in this field.

If it canceled the order because of a drug interaction this field might contain at least the names (and codes, if needed) of the interacting substances, the text describing the interaction, and the level of severity of the interaction.

4.5.1.17 ORC-17 Entering Organization (CWE) 00231

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: ***This field is retained for backward compatibility only as of v27.*** The reader is referred to the PRT segment described in chapter 7.

This field identifies the organization that the enterer belonged to at the time he/she enters/maintains the order, such as medical group or department. The person who entered the request is defined in [ORC-10 – entered by](#).

4.5.1.18 ORC-18 Entering Device (CWE) 00232

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^
 <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate
 Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding
 System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate
 Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second
 Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID
 (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set
 Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value
 Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate
 Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second
 Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: ***This field is retained for backward compatibility only as of v27.*** The reader is referred to the PRT segment described in chapter 7.

This field identifies the physical device (terminal, PC) used to enter the order.

4.5.1.19 ORC-19 Action By (XCN) 00233

Components: <Person Identifier (ST)> ^ <Family Name (FN)> ^ <Given Name (ST)> ^
 <Second and Further Given Names or Initials Thereof (ST)> ^ <Suffix (e.g.,
 JR or III) (ST)> ^ <Prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^
 <DEPRECATED-Source Table (CWE)> ^ <Assigning Authority (HD)> ^ <Name Type
 Code (ID)> ^ <Identifier Check Digit (ST)> ^ <Check Digit Scheme (ID)> ^
 <Identifier Type Code (ID)> ^ <Assigning Facility (HD)> ^ <Name
 Representation Code (ID)> ^ <Name Context (CWE)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent>
 ^ <Name Assembly Order (ID)> ^ <Effective Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Date
 (DTM)> ^ <Professional Suffix (ST)> ^ <Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE)> ^
 <Assigning Agency or Department (CWE)> ^ <Security Check (ST)> ^
 <Security Check Scheme (ID)>

Subcomponents for Family Name (FN): <Surname (ST)> & <Own Surname Prefix (ST)> & <Own
 Surname (ST)> & <Surname Prefix from Partner/Spouse (ST)> & <Surname from
 Partner/Spouse (ST)>

Subcomponents for Source Table (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
 Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
 & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
 & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
 <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
 of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
 Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
 <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
 <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
 <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
 OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Authority (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID
 (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
 Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
 & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
 & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
 <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
 of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
 Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
 <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
 <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
 <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
 OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Facility (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)>
 & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Name Context (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Agency or Department (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: ***This field is retained for backward compatibility only as of v27.*** The reader is referred to the PRT segment described in chapter 7.

This field contains the identity of the person who initiated the event represented by the corresponding order control code. For example, if the order control code is CA (cancel order request), this field represents the person who requested the order cancellation. This person is typically a care provider but may not always be the same as [ORC-12 ordering provider](#). If the person referenced in this field is also referenced in PRT segment, they must contain the same information. However, if there is a difference, then PRT segment takes precedence.

4.5.1.20 ORC-20 Advanced Beneficiary Notice Code (CWE) 01310

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field indicates the status of the patient's or the patient's representative's consent for responsibility to pay for potentially uninsured services. This element is introduced to satisfy CMS Medical Necessity requirements for outpatient services. This element indicates (a) whether the associated diagnosis codes for the service are subject to medical necessity procedures, (b) whether, for this type of service, the patient has been informed that they may be responsible for payment for the service, and (c) whether the patient agrees to be billed for this service. The values for this field are drawn from [User-Defined Table 0339 – Advanced Beneficiary Notice Code](#).

User-defined Table 0339 – Advanced Beneficiary Notice Code

Value	Description	Comment
1	Service is subject to medical necessity procedures	
2	Patient has been informed of responsibility, and agrees to pay for service	
3	Patient has been informed of responsibility, and asks that the payer be billed	
4	Advanced Beneficiary Notice has not been signed	

4.5.1.21 ORC-21 Ordering Facility Name (XON) 01311

Components: <Organization Name (ST)> ^ <Organization Name Type Code (CWE)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^ <Identifier Check Digit (NM)> ^ <Check Digit Scheme (ID)> ^ <Assigning Authority (HD)> ^ <Identifier Type Code (ID)> ^ <Assigning Facility (HD)> ^ <Name Representation Code (ID)> ^ <Organization Identifier (ST)>

Subcomponents for Organization Name Type Code (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Authority (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Facility (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: ***This field is retained for backward compatibility only as of v27.*** The reader is referred to the PRT segment described in chapter 7.

This field contains the name of the facility placing the order.

4.5.1.22 ORC-22 Ordering Facility Address (XAD) 01312

Components: <Street Address (SAD)> ^ <Other Designation (ST)> ^ <City (ST)> ^ <State or Province (ST)> ^ <Zip or Postal Code (ST)> ^ <Country (ID)> ^ <Address Type (ID)> ^ <Other Geographic Designation (ST)> ^ <County/Parish Code (CWE)> ^ <Census Tract (CWE)> ^ <Address Representation Code (ID)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^ <Effective Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Reason (CWE)> ^ <Temporary Indicator (ID)> ^ <Bad Address Indicator (ID)> ^ <Address Usage (ID)> ^ <Addressee (ST)> ^ <Comment (ST)> ^ <Preference Order (NM)> ^ <Protection Code (CWE)> ^ <Address Identifier (EI)>

Subcomponents for Street Address (SAD): <Street or Mailing Address (ST)> & <Street Name (ST)> & <Dwelling Number (ST)>

Subcomponents for County/Parish Code (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Census Tract (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Expiration Reason (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Protection Code (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Address Identifier (EI): <Entity Identifier (ST)> & <Namespace ID (IS)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: ***This field is retained for backward compatibility only as of v27.*** The reader is referred to the PRT segment described in chapter 7.

This field contains the address of the facility placing the order.

4.5.1.23 ORC-23 Ordering Facility Phone Number (XTN) 01313

Components: <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^ <Telecommunication Use Code (ID)> ^
 <Telecommunication Equipment Type (ID)> ^ <Communication Address (ST)> ^
 <Country Code (SNM)> ^ <Area/City Code (SNM)> ^ <Local Number (SNM)> ^
 <Extension (SNM)> ^ <Any Text (ST)> ^ <Extension Prefix (ST)> ^ <Speed
 Dial Code (ST)> ^ <Unformatted Telephone number (ST)> ^ <Effective Start
 Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Reason (CWE)> ^
 <Protection Code (CWE)> ^ <Shared Telecommunication Identifier (EI)> ^
 <Preference Order (NM)>

Subcomponents for Expiration Reason (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
 Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
 & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
 & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
 <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
 of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
 Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
 <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
 <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
 <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
 OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Protection Code (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
 Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
 & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
 & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
 <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
 of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
 Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
 <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
 <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
 <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
 OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Shared Telecommunication Identifier (EI): <Entity Identifier (ST)>
 & <Namespace ID (IS)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: ***This field is retained for backward compatibility only as of v27.*** The reader is referred to the PRT segment described in chapter 7.

This field contains the telephone number of the facility placing the order.

4.5.1.24 ORC-24 Ordering Provider Address (XAD) 01314

Components: <Street Address (SAD)> ^ <Other Designation (ST)> ^ <City (ST)> ^ <State
 or Province (ST)> ^ <Zip or Postal Code (ST)> ^ <Country (ID)> ^ <Address
 Type (ID)> ^ <Other Geographic Designation (ST)> ^ <County/Parish Code
 (CWE)> ^ <Census Tract (CWE)> ^ <Address Representation Code (ID)> ^
 <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^ <Effective Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Date (DTM)>
 ^ <Expiration Reason (CWE)> ^ <Temporary Indicator (ID)> ^ <Bad Address
 Indicator (ID)> ^ <Address Usage (ID)> ^ <Addressee (ST)> ^ <Comment (ST)>
 ^ <Preference Order (NM)> ^ <Protection Code (CWE)> ^ <Address Identifier
 (EI)>

Subcomponents for Street Address (SAD): <Street or Mailing Address (ST)> & <Street
 Name (ST)> & <Dwelling Number (ST)>

Subcomponents for County/Parish Code (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name
 of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text
 (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID
 (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
 <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
 of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
 Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
 <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
 <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
 <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
 OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Census Tract (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Expiration Reason (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Protection Code (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Address Identifier (EI): <Entity Identifier (ST)> & <Namespace ID (IS)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: ***This field is retained for backward compatibility only as of v27.*** The reader is referred to the PRT segment described in chapter 7.

This field contains the address of the care provider requesting the order. If the address referenced in this field is also referenced in PRT segment, they must contain the same information. However, if there is a difference, then PRT segment takes precedence.

4.5.1.25 ORC-25 Order Status Modifier (CWE) 01473

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field is a modifier or refiner of the [ORC-5-Order status](#) field. This field may be used to provide additional levels of specificity or additional information for the defined order status codes. Unlike the Order Status field, which is controlled by an HL7 defined table, this field is a CE data type allowing applications to support an unlimited library of Order Status Modifier codes.

Usage Rule: This field may only be populated if the [ORC-5-Order Status](#) field is valued.

Examples: An LIS processing an order with an order status of IP may send an update using the order status modifier to indicate the progress of the order through the laboratory or to indicate that the order has been sent to an external laboratory. Another example using the non-medical orders would be a case in which a phone has been ordered delivered to a patient's room but has been disconnected temporarily. The [ORC-5-](#)

[Order status](#) indicates IP and the [ORC-25-Order status modifier](#) would indicate a disconnected status. A third example involves pharmacy dispenses. It is sometimes not enough to know that a prescription is being dispensed. The [ORC-25-Order status modifier](#) would indicate if a label had been printed, the prescription filled, or the prescription sold.

4.5.1.26 ORC-26 Advanced Beneficiary Notice Override Reason (CWE) 01641

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the reason why the patient did not sign an Advanced Beneficiary Notice. The reason may be coded or it may be a free text entry. Refer to [HL7 Table 0552 – Advanced beneficiary notice override reason](#).

Condition: This field is required if the value of [ORC-20 Advanced Beneficiary Notice Code](#) indicates that the notice was not signed. For example, additional qualifying or explanatory information would be justified if ORC-20 was populated with the values "3" or "4" in [User-defined Table 0339 – Advanced Beneficiary Notice Code](#), or similar values in related external code tables.

HL7 Table 0552 – Advanced beneficiary notice override reason

Value	Description	Comment
	No suggested values.	

4.5.1.27 ORC-27 Filler's Expected Availability Date/Time (DTM) 01642

Definition: This field specifies the date/time the filler expects the services to be available. For example when a prescription is ready for pickup or when a supply will be sent or picked up, or for when a laboratory result is expected to be available.

4.5.1.28 ORC-28 Confidentiality Code (CWE) 00615

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains information about the level of security and/or sensitivity surrounding the order (e.g., highly sensitive, not sensitive, sensitive, etc.). Refer to [HL7 Table 0177 – Confidentiality Code](#) for allowed values. The specific treatment of data with a particular confidentiality level is subject to site-specific negotiation.

4.5.1.29 ORC-29 Order Type (CWE) 01643

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field indicates whether the order is to be executed in an inpatient setting or an outpatient setting. If this field is not valued, the system default is assumed. Refer to [HL7 Table 0482 – Order Type](#) for suggested values.

Examples: Before discharge an order is placed for follow-up physical therapy, or to pick up a prescription at a community pharmacy. The patient is an inpatient according to PV1, but the order is an outpatient order.

HL7 Table 0482 – Order Type

Value	Description	Comments
I	Inpatient Order	
O	Outpatient Order	

4.5.1.30 ORC-30 Enterer Authorization Mode (CNE) 01644

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field indicates the form of authorization a recorder had from the responsible practitioner to create or change an order. Refer to [HL7 Table 0483 Authorization Mode](#) for suggested values.

HL7 Table 0483 – Authorization Mode

Value	Description	Comments
EL	Electronic	
EM	E-mail	
FX	Fax	
IP	In Person	
MA	Mail	
PA	Paper	
PH	Phone	
RE	Reflexive (Automated system)	
VC	Video-conference	
VO	Voice	

- To be harmonized to Participation.mode_cd in version 3.

4.5.1.31 ORC-31 Parent Universal Service Identifier (CWE) 02287

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: Retained for backward compatibility only as of v2.7. This field contains the identifier code for the parent order which caused this reflex observation/test/battery to be performed. This can be based on local and/or "universal" codes. We recommend the "universal" service identifier.

ORC-31 – parent universal service identifier is the same as OBR-50 – parent universal service identifier. If both fields are valued, they must contain the same value.

4.5.1.32 ORC-32 Advanced Beneficiary Notice Date (DT) 02301

Definition: This field contains the date the patient gave consent to pay for potentially uninsured services or the date that the Advanced Beneficiary Notice Code (ORC-20) was collected.

4.5.1.33 ORC-33 Alternate Placer Order Number (CX) 03300

Components: <ID Number (ST)> ^ <Identifier Check Digit (ST)> ^ <Check Digit Scheme (ID)> ^ <Assigning Authority (HD)> ^ <Identifier Type Code (ID)> ^ <Assigning Facility (HD)> ^ <Effective Date (DT)> ^ <Expiration Date (DT)> ^ <Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE)> ^ <Assigning Agency or Department (CWE)> ^ <Security Check (ST)> ^ <Security Check Scheme (ID)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Authority (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Facility (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Agency or Department (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field enables a shorter number to be communicated that is unique within other identifiers.

4.5.2 BLG – Billing Segment

The BLG segment is used to provide billing information, on the ordered service, to the filling application.

HL7 Attribute Table – BLG – Billing

SEQ	LEN	C.LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
1			CCD	O		0100	00234	When to Charge
2	2..2		ID	O		0122	00235	Charge Type
3			CX	O			00236	Account ID
4			CWE	O		0475	01645	Charge Type Reason

4.5.2.1 BLG-1 When to charge (CCD) 00234

Components: <Invocation Event (ID)> ^ <Date/time (DTM)>

Definition: This field specifies when to charge for the ordered service. Refer to [HL7 Table 0100 – Invocation event](#) for valid values.

4.5.2.2 BLG-2 Charge type (ID) 00235

Definition: This field identifies someone or something other than the patient to be billed for this service. It is used in conjunction with [BLG-3-account ID](#). Refer to [HL7 Table 0122 – Charge Type](#) for valid values.

HL7 Table 0122 – Charge type

Value	Description	Comment
CH	Charge	
CO	Contract	
CR	Credit	
DP	Department	
GR	Grant	
NC	No Charge	
PC	Professional	
RS	Research	

4.5.2.3 BLG-3 Account ID (CX) 00236

Components: <ID Number (ST)> ^ <Identifier Check Digit (ST)> ^ <Check Digit Scheme (ID)> ^ <Assigning Authority (HD)> ^ <Identifier Type Code (ID)> ^ <Assigning Facility (HD)> ^ <Effective Date (DT)> ^ <Expiration Date (DT)> ^ <Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE)> ^ <Assigning Agency or Department (CWE)> ^ <Security Check (ST)> ^ <Security Check Scheme (ID)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Authority (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Facility (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Agency or Department (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field identifies the account to be billed. It is used in conjunction with [BLG-2-charge type](#). Refer to [HL7 table 0061 – Check digit scheme](#) in Chapter 2.

4.5.2.4 BLG-4 Charge type reason (CWE) 01645

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field explains the choice of and provides the clinical rationale for the selected charge type identified in BLG-2. Refer to [User-defined Table 0475 – Charge Type Reason](#) for suggested values.

User-defined Table 0475 – Charge Type Reason

Value	Description	Comment
01	Allergy	
02	Intolerance	
03	Treatment Failure	
04	Patient Request	
05	No Exception	

4.5.3 OBR – Observation Request Segment

General (taken from ASTM E1238)

The Observation Request (OBR) segment is used to transmit information specific to an order for a diagnostic study or observation, physical exam, or assessment.

The Observation Request segment defines the attributes of a particular request for diagnostic services (e.g., laboratory, EKG) or clinical observations (e.g., vital signs or physical exam). When a placer requests a given set of observations, always include an order segment. For lab tests, the information in the order segment usually applies to a single specimen. However, there is not a one-to-one relationship between specimen and tests ordered. Different test batteries will usually require their own order segments even when they can be performed on a single specimen. In this case, the specimen information must be duplicated in each of the order segments that employ that specimen. For other diagnostic studies, e.g., chest X-ray, a separate order segment will usually be generated for each diagnostic study.

Though multiple observation batteries can be ordered on a single order segment, the observation filler shall generate a separate order segment for each battery that it processes independently, e.g., electrolyte, CBC, vital signs. When reporting the observations, the filling service shall copy the appropriate order (specimen) information from the original order segment into each of the new order segments so that a separate "order" segment is returned to the placer as a "header" for each separate battery of observations.

Chapter 4: Order Entry: General, Laboratory, Dietary, Supply, Blood Transfusion

In the event that an ordered battery of observations cannot be performed, e.g., because of hemolysis on a blood sample, an order segment will be returned to the placer with **OBR-25-result status** equal to X (to indicate that the study was not performed). In this case, no observation segments will be transmitted.

When observations are successfully completed, the message returned to the placer will include the order segment (OBR) followed by observation (OBX) segments for each distinct observation generated by the order (see Chapter 7). The number of such observation segments will depend upon the number of individual measurements performed in the process.

OBX segments can be sent by the placer along with an order to provide the filling service with clinical data needed to interpret the results. (See Chapter 7 for OBX details.)

HL7 Attribute Table – OBR – Observation Request

SEQ	LEN	C.LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
1	1..4		SI	O			00237	Set ID – OBR
2			EI	C			00216	Placer Order Number
3			EI	C			00217	Filler Order Number
4			CWE	R		9999	00238	Universal Service Identifier
5				W			00239	Priority
6				W			00240	Requested Date/Time
7			DTM	C			00241	Observation Date/Time #
8			DTM	O			00242	Observation End Date/Time #
9			CQ	O			00243	Collection Volume *
10			XCN	B	Y		00244	Collector Identifier *
11	1..1		ID	O		0065	00245	Specimen Action Code *
12			CWE	O		9999	00246	Danger Code
13		300=	ST	O			00247	Relevant Clinical Information
14				W			00248	Specimen Received Date/Time *
15				W			00249	Specimen Source
16			XCN	B	Y		00226	Ordering Provider
17			XTN	O	Y/2		00250	Order Callback Phone Number
18		199=	ST	O			00251	Placer Field 1
19		199=	ST	O			00252	Placer Field 2
20		199=	ST	O			00253	Filler Field 1 +
21		199=	ST	O			00254	Filler Field 2 +
22			DTM	C			00255	Results Rpt/Status Chng – Date/Time +
23			MOC	O			00256	Charge to Practice +
24	2..3		ID	O		0074	00257	Diagnostic Serv Sect ID
25	1..1		ID	C		0123	00258	Result Status +
26			PRL	O			00259	Parent Result +
27				W	Y		00221	Quantity/Timing
28			XCN	B	Y		00260	Result Copies To
29			EIP	O			00261	Parent
30	4..4		ID	O		0124	00262	Transportation Mode
31			CWE	O	Y	9999	00263	Reason for Study
32			NDL	B			00264	Principal Result Interpreter +

SEQ	LEN	C.LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
33			NDL	B	Y		00265	Assistant Result Interpreter +
34			NDL	B	Y		00266	Technician +
35			NDL	B	Y		00267	Transcriptionist +
36			DTM	O			00268	Scheduled Date/Time +
37		16=	NM	O			01028	Number of Sample Containers *
38			CWE	O	Y	9999	01029	Transport Logistics of Collected Sample *
39			CWE	O	Y	9999	01030	Collector's Comment *
40			CWE	O		9999	01031	Transport Arrangement Responsibility
41	1..1		ID	O		0224	01032	Transport Arranged
42	1..1		ID	O		0225	01033	Escort Required
43			CWE	O	Y	9999	01034	Planned Patient Transport Comment
44			CNE	O		0088	00393	Procedure Code
45			CNE	O	Y	0340	01316	Procedure Code Modifier
46			CWE	O	Y	0411	01474	Placer Supplemental Service Information
47			CWE	O	Y	0411	01475	Filler Supplemental Service Information
48			CWE	C		0476	01646	Medically Necessary Duplicate Procedure Reason
49			CWE	O		0507	01647	Result Handling
50			CWE	B			02286	Parent Universal Service Identifier
51			EI	O			02307	Observation Group ID
52			EI	O			02308	Parent Observation Group ID
53			CX	O	Y		03303	Alternate Placer Order Number

The daggered (+) items in this segment are created by the filler, not the placer. They are valued by the filler as needed when the OBR segment is returned as part of a report.

The starred (*) fields are only relevant when an observation is associated with a specimen. These are completed by the placer when the placer obtains the specimen. They are completed by the filler when the filler obtains the specimen.

[OBR-7-observation date/time](#) and [OBR-8-observation end date/time](#) (flagged with #) are the physiologically relevant times. In the case of an observation on a specimen, they represent the start and end of the specimen collection. In the case of an observation obtained directly from a subject (e.g., BP, Chest X-ray), they represent the start and end time of the observation.

4.5.3.1 OBR-1 Set ID – OBR (SI) 00237

Definition: For the first order transmitted, the sequence number shall be 1; for the second order, it shall be 2; and so on.

4.5.3.2 OBR-2 Placer order number (EI) 00216

Components: <Entity Identifier (ST)> ^ <Namespace ID (IS)> ^ <Universal ID (ST)> ^ <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: This field is identical to [ORC-2-Placer Order Number](#).

This field is a special case of the Entity Identifier data type (Chapter 2A, section 2.A.28). The first component is a string that identifies an individual order (i.e., ORC segment and associated order detail segment). A limit of fifteen (15) characters is suggested but not required. It is assigned by the placer (ordering application). An implementation is HL7 compliant when the number of characters for this field is increased to accommodate applications that require a greater number of characters for the Placer order number. It identifies an order uniquely among all orders from a particular ordering application. The second through fourth components contain the application ID of the placing application in the same form as

the HD data type (section 2.A.36, "HD – Hierarchic designator"). The second component, namespace ID, is a user-defined coded value that will be uniquely associated with an application. A limit of six (6) characters is suggested but not required. A given institution or group of intercommunicating institutions should establish a unique list of applications that may be potential placers and fillers and assign unique application IDs. The components are separated by component delimiters.

See [ORC-2-placer order number](#) (section 4.5.1.2) for information on when this field must be valued.

A given institution or group of intercommunicating institutions should establish a list of applications that may be potential placers and fillers of orders and assign each a unique application ID. The application ID list becomes one of the institution's master dictionary lists that is documented in Chapter 8. Since third-party applications (those other than the placer and filler of an order) can send and receive ORM and ORR messages, the placer application ID in this field may not be the same as any sending and receiving application on the network (as identified in the MSH segment).

[ORC-2-placer order number](#) is the same as [OBR-2-placer order number](#). If the placer order number is not present in the ORC, it must be present in the associated OBR and vice versa. If both fields, [ORC-2-placer order number](#) and [OBR-2-placer order number](#), are valued, they must contain the same value. When results are transmitted in an ORU message, an ORC is not required, and the identifying placer order number must be present in the OBR segments.

These rules apply to the few other fields that are present in both ORC and OBR for upward compatibility (e.g., quantity/timing, parent numbers, ordering provider, and ordering call back numbers).

4.5.3.3 OBR-3 Filler Order Number (EI) 00217

Components: <Entity Identifier (ST)> ^ <Namespace ID (IS)> ^ <Universal ID (ST)> ^ <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: This field is the order number associated with the filling application. This is a permanent identifier for an order and its associated observations. It is a special case of the Entity Identifier data type (see Chapter 2, section 2.A.28, "EI – entity identifier").

The first component is a string that identifies an individual order segment (i.e., ORC segment and associated order detail segment). It is assigned by the order filling (receiving) application. It identifies an order uniquely among all orders from a particular filling application (e.g., clinical laboratory). This uniqueness must persist over time.

The second through fourth components contain the filler application ID, in the form of the HD data type (see section 2.A.36, "HD – hierarchic designator"). The second component is a user-defined coded value that uniquely defines the application from other applications on the network. A limit of six (6) characters is suggested but not required. The second component of the filler order number always identifies the actual filler of an order.

See [ORC-3-filler order number](#) for information on when this field must be valued.

[OBR-3-filler order number](#) is identical to [ORC-3-filler order number](#). If the filler order number is not present in the ORC, it must be present in the associated OBR. (This rule is the same for other identical fields in the ORC and OBR and promotes upward and ASTM compatibility.) This is particularly important when results are transmitted in an ORU message. In this case, the ORC is not required and the identifying filler order number must be present in the OBR segments.

The filler order number (OBR-3 or ORC-3) also uniquely identifies an order and its associated observations. For example, suppose that an institution collects observations from several ancillary applications into a common database and this common database is queried by yet another application for observations. In this case, the filler order number and placer order number transmitted by the common database application would be that of the original filler and placer, respectively, rather than a new one assigned by the common database application.

Similarly, if a third-party application, not the filler or placer, of an order were authorized to modify the status of an order (say, cancel it), the third-party application would send the filler an ORM message containing an ORC segment with [ORC-1-order control](#) equal to "CA" and containing the original placer order number and filler order number, rather than assign either itself.

4.5.3.4 OBR-4 Universal Service Identifier (CWE) 00238

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the identifier code for the requested observation/test/battery. The identifier can come from either a local coding system or industry standards such as SNOMED and LOINC.

4.5.3.5 OBR-5 Priority

Attention: *The OBR-5 element was retained for backward compatibility only as of v2.4 and the detail was withdrawn and removed from the standard as of v2.7.*

4.5.3.6 OBR-6 Requested Date/Time

Attention: *The OBR-6 element was retained for backward compatibility only as of v2.4 and the detail was withdrawn and removed from the standard as of v2.7.*

4.5.3.7 OBR-7 Observation Date/Time (DTM) 00241

Definition: This field is the clinically relevant date/time of the observation. In the case of observations taken directly from a subject, it is the actual date and time the observation was obtained. In the case of a specimen-associated study, this field shall represent the date and time the specimen was collected or obtained. (This is a results-only field except when the placer or a third party has already drawn the specimen.) This field is conditionally required. When the OBR is transmitted as part of a report message, the field **must** be filled in. If it is transmitted as part of a request **and** a sample has been sent along as part of the request, this field must be filled in because this specimen time is the physiologically relevant date/time of the observation.

4.5.3.8 OBR-8 Observation End Date/Time (DTM) 00242

Definition: This field contains the end date and time of a study or timed specimen collection. If an observation takes place over a substantial period of time, it will indicate when the observation period ended. For observations made at a point in time, it will be null. This is a results field except when the placer or a party other than the filler has already drawn the specimen.

4.5.3.9 OBR-9 Collection Volume (CQ) 00243

Components: <Quantity (NM)> ^ <Units (CWE)>

Subcomponents for Units (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: For laboratory tests, the collection volume is the volume of a specimen. The default unit is ML. Specifically, units should be expressed in the ISO Standard unit abbreviations (ISO-2955, 1977). This is a results-only field except when the placer or a party has already drawn the specimen. (See Chapter 7 Section 7.4.2.6 for a full discussion regarding units.)

4.5.3.10 OBR-10 Collector Identifier (XCN) 00244

Components: <Person Identifier (ST)> ^ <Family Name (FN)> ^ <Given Name (ST)> ^
<Second and Further Given Names or Initials Thereof (ST)> ^ <Suffix (e.g.,
JR or III) (ST)> ^ <Prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^
<DEPRECATED-Source Table (CWE)> ^ <Assigning Authority (HD)> ^ <Name Type
Code (ID)> ^ <Identifier Check Digit (ST)> ^ <Check Digit Scheme (ID)> ^
<Identifier Type Code (ID)> ^ <Assigning Facility (HD)> ^ <Name
Representation Code (ID)> ^ <Name Context (CWE)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent>
^ <Name Assembly Order (ID)> ^ <Effective Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Date
(DTM)> ^ <Professional Suffix (ST)> ^ <Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE)> ^
<Assigning Agency or Department (CWE)> ^ <Security Check (ST)> ^
<Security Check Scheme (ID)>

Subcomponents for Family Name (FN): <Surname (ST)> & <Own Surname Prefix (ST)> & <Own
Surname (ST)> & <Surname Prefix from Partner/Spouse (ST)> & <Surname from
Partner/Spouse (ST)>

Subcomponents for Source Table (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
& <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
& <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
<Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
<Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
<Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
<Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Authority (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID
(ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
& <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
& <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
<Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
<Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
<Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
<Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Facility (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)>
& <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
& <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
& <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
<Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
<Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
<Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
<Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Name Context (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
& <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
& <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
<Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
<Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
<Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
<Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Agency or Department (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: ***This field is retained for backward compatibility only as of v27.*** The reader is referred to the PRT segment described in chapter 7.

When a specimen is required for the study, this field will identify the person, department, or facility that collected the specimen. Either name or ID code, or both, may be present. If the person referenced in this field is also referenced in PRT segment, they must contain the same information. However, if there is a difference, then PRT segment takes precedence.

4.5.3.11 OBR-11 Specimen Action Code (ID) 00245

Definition: This field identifies the action to be taken with respect to the specimens that accompany or precede this order. The purpose of this field is to further qualify (when appropriate) the general action indicated by the order control code contained in the accompanying ORC segment. For example, when a new order (ORC – "NW") is sent to the lab, this field would be used to tell the lab whether or not to collect the specimen ("L" or "O"). Refer to [HL7 Table 0065 – Specimen Action Code](#) for valid values.

HL7 Table 0065 – Specimen Action Code

Value	Description	Comment
A	Add ordered tests to the existing specimen	
G	Generated order; reflex order	
L	Lab to obtain specimen from patient	
O	Specimen obtained by service other than Lab	
P	Pending specimen; Order sent prior to delivery	
R	Revised order	
S	Schedule the tests specified below	

4.5.3.12 OBR-12 Danger Code (CWE) 00246

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the code and/or text indicating any known or suspected patient or specimen hazards, e.g., patient with active tuberculosis or blood from a hepatitis patient. Either code and/or text may

be absent. However, the code is always placed in the first component position and any free text in the second component. Thus, free text without a code must be preceded by a component delimiter.

4.5.3.13 OBR-13 Relevant Clinical Information (ST) 00247

Definition: This field contains the additional clinical information about the patient or specimen. This field is used to report the suspected diagnosis and clinical findings on requests for interpreted diagnostic studies. Examples include reporting the amount of inspired carbon dioxide for blood gasses, the point in the menstrual cycle for cervical pap tests, and other conditions that influence test interpretations. For some orders this information may be sent on a more structured form as a series of OBX segments (see Chapter 7) that immediately follow the order segment.

4.5.3.14 OBR-14 Specimen Received Date/Time

Attention: *The OBR-14 element was retained for backward compatibility only as of v2.5 and the detail was withdrawn and removed from the standard as of v2.7.*

4.5.3.15 OBR-15 Specimen Source

Attention: *The OBR-15 element was retained for backward compatibility only as of v2.5 and the detail was withdrawn and removed from the standard as of v2.7.*

4.5.3.16 OBR-16 Ordering Provider (XCN) 00226

Components: <Person Identifier (ST)> ^ <Family Name (FN)> ^ <Given Name (ST)> ^ <Second and Further Given Names or Initials Thereof (ST)> ^ <Suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <Prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^ <DEPRECATED-Source Table (CWE)> ^ <Assigning Authority (HD)> ^ <Name Type Code (ID)> ^ <Identifier Check Digit (ST)> ^ <Check Digit Scheme (ID)> ^ <Identifier Type Code (ID)> ^ <Assigning Facility (HD)> ^ <Name Representation Code (ID)> ^ <Name Context (CWE)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^ <Name Assembly Order (ID)> ^ <Effective Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Date (DTM)> ^ <Professional Suffix (ST)> ^ <Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE)> ^ <Assigning Agency or Department (CWE)> ^ <Security Check (ST)> ^ <Security Check Scheme (ID)>

Subcomponents for Family Name (FN): <Surname (ST)> & <Own Surname Prefix (ST)> & <Own Surname (ST)> & <Surname Prefix from Partner/Spouse (ST)> & <Surname from Partner/Spouse (ST)>

Subcomponents for Source Table (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Authority (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Facility (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Name Context (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Agency or Department (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: ***This field is retained for backward compatibility only as of v27.*** The reader is referred to the PRT segment described in chapter 7.

This field identifies the provider who ordered the test. Either the ID code or the name, or both, may be present. This is the same as [ORC-12-ordering provider](#). If the person referenced in this field is also referenced in PRT segment, they must contain the same information. However, if there is a difference, then PRT segment takes precedence.

4.5.3.17 OBR-17 Order Callback Phone Number (XTN) 00250

Components: <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^ <Telecommunication Use Code (ID)> ^ <Telecommunication Equipment Type (ID)> ^ <Communication Address (ST)> ^ <Country Code (SNM)> ^ <Area/City Code (SNM)> ^ <Local Number (SNM)> ^ <Extension (SNM)> ^ <Any Text (ST)> ^ <Extension Prefix (ST)> ^ <Speed Dial Code (ST)> ^ <Unformatted Telephone number (ST)> ^ <Effective Start Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Reason (CWE)> ^ <Protection Code (CWE)> ^ <Shared Telecommunication Identifier (EI)> ^ <Preference Order (NM)>

Subcomponents for Expiration Reason (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Protection Code (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Shared Telecommunication Identifier (EI): <Entity Identifier (ST)> & <Namespace ID (IS)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: This field contains the telephone number for reporting a status or a result using the standard format with extension and/or beeper number when applicable.

4.5.3.18 OBR-18 Placer Field 1 (ST) 00251

Definition: This field is user field #1. Text sent by the placer will be returned with the results.

4.5.3.19 OBR-19 Placer Field 2 (ST) 00252

Definition: This field is similar to placer field #1.

4.5.3.20 OBR-20 Filler Field 1 (ST) 00253

Definition: This field is definable for any use by the filler (diagnostic service).

4.5.3.21 OBR-21 Filler Field 2 (ST) 00254

Definition: This field is similar to filler field #1.

4.5.3.22 OBR-22 Results Rpt/Status Chng – Date/Time (DTM) 00255

Definition: This field specifies the date/time when the results were reported or status changed. This conditional field is required whenever the OBR-25 is valued. This field is used to indicate the date and time that the results are composed into a report and released, or that a status, as defined in [ORC-5 order status](#), is entered or changed. (This is a results field only.) When other applications (such as office or clinical database applications) query the laboratory application for un-transmitted results, the information in this field may be used to control processing on the communications link. Usually, the ordering service would want only those results for which the reporting date/time is greater than the date/time the inquiring application last received results.

4.5.3.23 OBR-23 Charge to Practice (MOC) 00256

Components: <Monetary Amount (MO)> ^ <Charge Code (CWE)>

Subcomponents for Monetary Amount (MO): <Quantity (NM)> & <Denomination (ID)>

Subcomponents for Charge Code (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field is the charge to the ordering entity for the studies performed when applicable. The first component is a dollar amount when known by the filler. The second is a charge code when known by the filler (results only).

4.5.3.24 OBR-24 Diagnostic Serv Sect ID (ID) 00257

Definition: This field is the section of the diagnostic service where the observation was performed. If the study was performed by an outside service, the identification of that service should be recorded here. Refer to [HL7 Table 0074 – Diagnostic Service Section ID](#) for valid entries.

HL7 Table 0074 – Diagnostic Service Section ID

Value	Description	Comment
AU	Audiology	
BG	Blood Gases	
BLB	Blood Bank	
CUS	Cardiac Ultrasound	
CTH	Cardiac Catheterization	
CT	CAT Scan	
CH	Chemistry	
CP	Cytopathology	
EC	Electrocardiac (e.g., EKG, EEC, Holter)	
EN	Electroneuro (EEG, EMG, EP, PSG)	
HM	Hematology	
ICU	Bedside ICU Monitoring	
IMM	Immunology	
LAB	Laboratory	
MB	Microbiology	
MCB	Mycobacteriology	
MYC	Mycology	
NMS	Nuclear Medicine Scan	
NMR	Nuclear Magnetic Resonance	
NRS	Nursing Service Measures	
OUS	OB Ultrasound	
OT	Occupational Therapy	
OTH	Other	
OSL	Outside Lab	
PHR	Pharmacy	
PT	Physical Therapy	
PHY	Physician (Hx. Dx, admission note, etc.)	
PF	Pulmonary Function	
RAD	Radiology	
RX	Radiograph	
RUS	Radiology Ultrasound	
RC	Respiratory Care (therapy)	
RT	Radiation Therapy	
SR	Serology	
SP	Surgical Pathology	
TX	Toxicology	
VUS	Vascular Ultrasound	

Value	Description	Comment
VR	Virology	
XRC	Cineradiograph	

4.5.3.25 OBR-25 Result Status (ID) 00258

Definition: This field contains the status of results for this order. This conditional field is required whenever the OBR is contained in a report message. It is not required as part of an initial order.

There are two methods of sending status information. If the status is that of the entire order, use [ORC-15-order effective date/time](#) and [ORC-5-order status](#). If the status pertains to the order detail segment, use [OBR-25-result status](#) and [OBR-22-results rpt/status chng – date/time](#). If both are present, the OBR values override the ORC values.

This field would typically be used in a response to an order status query where the level of detail requested does not include the OBX segments. When the individual status of each result is necessary, [OBX-11-observ result status](#) may be used. Refer to [HL7 Table 0123 – Result Status](#) for valid entries.

HL7 Table 0123 – Result Status

Value	Description	Comment
O	Order received; specimen not yet received	
I	No results available; specimen received, procedure incomplete	
S	No results available; procedure scheduled, but not done	
A	Some, but not all, results available	
P	Preliminary: A verified early result is available, final results not yet obtained	
C	Correction to results	
R	Results stored; not yet verified	
F	Final results; results stored and verified. Can only be changed with a corrected result.	
X	No results available; Order canceled.	
Y	No order on record for this test. (Used only on queries)	
Z	No record of this patient. (Used only on queries)	

4.5.3.26 OBR-26 Parent Result (PRL) 00259

Components: <Parent Observation Identifier (CWE)> ^ <Parent Observation Sub-identifier (ST)> ^ <Parent Observation Value Descriptor (TX)>

Subcomponents for Parent Observation Identifier (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field is defined to make it available for other types of linkages (e.g., toxicology). This important information, together with the information in [OBR-29-parent or OBR-57 Parent Result ID](#), uniquely identifies the parent result's OBX segment related to this order. The value of this OBX segment in the parent result is the organism or chemical species about which this battery reports. For example, if the current battery is an antimicrobial susceptibility, the parent results identified OBX contains a result which identifies the organism on which the susceptibility was run. This indirect linkage is preferred because the name of the organism in the parent result may undergo several preliminary values prior to finalization.

The third component may be used to record the name of the microorganism identified by the parent result directly. The organism in this case should be identified exactly as it is in the parent culture.

We emphasize that this field does not take the entire result field from the parent. It is meant only for the text name of the organism or chemical subspecies identified. This field is included only to provide a

method for linking back to the parent result for those systems that could not generate unambiguous Observation IDs and sub-IDs.

This field is present only when the parent result is identified by [OBR-29-parent](#) or [OBR-57, Parent Result ID](#), and the parent spawns child orders or results for each of many results. (See Chapter 7 for more details about this linkage.)

A second mode of conveying this information is to use a standard observation result segment (OBX). If more than one organism is present, [OBX-4-observation sub-ID](#) is used to distinguish them. In this case, the first OBX with subID N will contain a value identifying the Nth microorganism, and each additional OBX with subID N will contain susceptibility values for a given antimicrobial test on this organism.

4.5.3.27 OBR-27 Quantity/timing

Attention: The OBR-27 element was retained for backward compatibility only as of v2.5 and the detail was withdrawn and removed from the standard as of v2.7.

4.5.3.28 OBR-28 Result Copies To (XCN) 00260

Components: <Person Identifier (ST)> ^ <Family Name (FN)> ^ <Given Name (ST)> ^ <Second and Further Given Names or Initials Thereof (ST)> ^ <Suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <Prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^ <DEPRECATED-Source Table (CWE)> ^ <Assigning Authority (HD)> ^ <Name Type Code (ID)> ^ <Identifier Check Digit (ST)> ^ <Check Digit Scheme (ID)> ^ <Identifier Type Code (ID)> ^ <Assigning Facility (HD)> ^ <Name Representation Code (ID)> ^ <Name Context (CWE)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^ <Name Assembly Order (ID)> ^ <Effective Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Date (DTM)> ^ <Professional Suffix (ST)> ^ <Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE)> ^ <Assigning Agency or Department (CWE)> ^ <Security Check (ST)> ^ <Security Check Scheme (ID)>

Subcomponents for Family Name (FN): <Surname (ST)> & <Own Surname Prefix (ST)> & <Own Surname (ST)> & <Surname Prefix from Partner/Spouse (ST)> & <Surname from Partner/Spouse (ST)>

Subcomponents for Source Table (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Authority (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Facility (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Name Context (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Agency or Department (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: : ***This field is retained for backward compatibility only as of v27.*** The reader is referred to the PRT segment described in Chapter 7.7.4, "PRT – Participation Information Segement".

This field identifies the people who are to receive copies of the results. By local convention, either the ID number or the name may be absent.

4.5.3.29 OBR-29 Parent (EIP) 00261

Components: <Placer Assigned Identifier (EI)> ^ <Filler Assigned Identifier (EI)>

Subcomponents for Placer Assigned Identifier (EI): <Entity Identifier (ST)> & <Namespace ID (IS)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Filler Assigned Identifier (EI): <Entity Identifier (ST)> & <Namespace ID (IS)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: This field is identical to [ORC-8-parent](#). Definition: This field relates a child to its parent when a parent child relationship exists. The parent child mechanism is described in [HL7 Table 0119 – Order Control Codes](#) under order control code PA. This field uniquely identifies the parent order; no other information is required to link the child order with its parent order. It is required when the order is a child.

4.5.3.30 OBR-30 Transportation Mode (ID) 00262

Definition: This field identifies how (or whether) to transport a patient, when applicable. Refer to [HL7 Table 0124 – Transportation Mode](#) for valid codes.

HL7 Table 0124 – Transportation Mode

Value	Description	Comment
CART	Cart – patient travels on cart or gurney	
PORT	The examining device goes to patient's location	
WALK	Patient walks to diagnostic service	
WHLC	Wheelchair	

4.5.3.31 OBR-31 Reason for Study (CWE) 00263

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field is the code or text using the conventions for coded fields given in the Control chapter (Chapter 2). This is required for some studies to obtain proper reimbursement.

4.5.3.32 OBR-32 Principal Result Interpreter (NDL) 00264

Components: <Name (CNN)> ^ <Start Date/time (DTM)> ^ <End Date/time (DTM)> ^ <Point of Care (IS)> ^ <Room (IS)> ^ <Bed (IS)> ^ <Facility (HD)> ^ <Location Status (IS)> ^ <Patient Location Type (IS)> ^ <Building (IS)> ^ <Floor (IS)>

Subcomponents for Name (CNN): <ID Number (ST)> & <Family Name (ST)> & <Given Name (ST)> & <Second and Further Given Names or Initials Thereof (ST)> & <Suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> & <Prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> & <Degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> & <Source Table (IS)> & <Assigning Authority - Namespace ID (IS)> & <Assigning Authority - Universal ID (ST)> & <Assigning Authority - Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Facility (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: ***This field is retained for backward compatibility only as of v2.6.*** The reader is referred to the PRT segment described in Chapter 7.

This field identifies the physician or other clinician who interpreted the observation and is responsible for the report content.

As an example of the use of the PRT segment to replace [OBR-32 Primary Result Interpreter](#), consider the following example:

- Harold Hippocrates, MD, as a Primary Interpreter

- Provider ID: HHIPP, issued by GoodHealth Hospital (GGH) which is set to expire on 31 December 2011
- Dr Hippocrates performed the interpretation from 10:45 to 11 am on 15 April 2011 in the central laboratory (LAB01) at GoodHealth Hospital's main facility (HOSP-MAIN)

In the deprecated form, the message would include (not all of the above information can be represented in this form):

```
...
OBR|...
|HHIPP&Hippocrates&Harold&&&MD^201104151045^201104151100^LAB01^^^^^HOSP-
MAIN|...<cr>
...
```

The same information, recast using PRT would appear as:

```
...
OBR|...<cr>
PRT||AD||PI^Primary
Interpreter^HL70443|HHIPP^Hippocrates^Harold^^^^GGH^L^^^PRN^^A^^G^^201112
31^MD|||LAB01^^^^^HOSP-MAIN||201104151045|201104151100|||<cr>
...
```

4.5.3.33 OBR-33 Assistant Result Interpreter (NDL) 00265

Components: <Name (CNN)> ^ <Start Date/time (DTM)> ^ <End Date/time (DTM)> ^ <Point of Care (IS)> ^ <Room (IS)> ^ <Bed (IS)> ^ <Facility (HD)> ^ <Location Status (IS)> ^ <Patient Location Type (IS)> ^ <Building (IS)> ^ <Floor (IS)>

Subcomponents for Name (CNN): <ID Number (ST)> & <Family Name (ST)> & <Given Name (ST)> & <Second and Further Given Names or Initials Thereof (ST)> & <Suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> & <Prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> & <Degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> & <Source Table (IS)> & <Assigning Authority - Namespace ID (IS)> & <Assigning Authority - Universal ID (ST)> & <Assigning Authority - Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Facility (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: ***This field is retained for backward compatibility only as of v2.6.*** The reader is referred to the PRTsegment used relative to OBR as described in section 4.5.3.32, "[Principal Result Interpreter](#)."

This field identifies the clinical observer who assisted with the interpretation of this study.

4.5.3.34 OBR-34 Technician (NDL) 00266

Components: <Name (CNN)> ^ <Start Date/time (DTM)> ^ <End Date/time (DTM)> ^ <Point of Care (IS)> ^ <Room (IS)> ^ <Bed (IS)> ^ <Facility (HD)> ^ <Location Status (IS)> ^ <Patient Location Type (IS)> ^ <Building (IS)> ^ <Floor (IS)>

Subcomponents for Name (CNN): <ID Number (ST)> & <Family Name (ST)> & <Given Name (ST)> & <Second and Further Given Names or Initials Thereof (ST)> & <Suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> & <Prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> & <Degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> & <Source Table (IS)> & <Assigning Authority - Namespace ID (IS)> & <Assigning Authority - Universal ID (ST)> & <Assigning Authority - Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Facility (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: ***This field is retained for backward compatibility only as of v2.6.*** The reader is referred to the PRTsegment used relative to OBR as described in section 4.5.3.32, "[Principal Result Interpreter](#)."

This field identifies the performing technician.

4.5.3.35 OBR-35 Transcriptionist (NDL) 00267

Components: <Name (CNN)> ^ <Start Date/time (DTM)> ^ <End Date/time (DTM)> ^ <Point of Care (IS)> ^ <Room (IS)> ^ <Bed (IS)> ^ <Facility (HD)> ^ <Location Status (IS)> ^ <Patient Location Type (IS)> ^ <Building (IS)> ^ <Floor (IS)>

Subcomponents for Name (CNN): <ID Number (ST)> & <Family Name (ST)> & <Given Name (ST)> & <Second and Further Given Names or Initials Thereof (ST)> & <Suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> & <Prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> & <Degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> & <Source Table (IS)> & <Assigning Authority - Namespace ID (IS)> & <Assigning Authority - Universal ID (ST)> & <Assigning Authority - Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Facility (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: ***This field is retained for backward compatibility only as of v2.6.*** The reader is referred to the PRTsegment used relative to OBR as described in section 4.5.3.32, "[Principal Result Interpreter](#)."

This field identifies the report transcriber.

4.5.3.36 OBR-36 Scheduled Date/Time (DTM) 00268

Definition: This field is the date/time the filler scheduled an observation, when applicable (e.g., action code in [OBR-11-specimen action code](#) = "S"). This is a result of a request to schedule a particular test and provides a way to inform the placer of the date/time a study is scheduled (result only).

4.5.3.37 OBR-37 Number of Sample Containers (NM) 01028

Definition: This field identifies the number of containers for a given sample. For sample receipt verification purposes; may be different from the total number of samples which accompany the order.

4.5.3.38 OBR-38 Transport Logistics of Collected Sample (CWE) 01029

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^
<Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate
Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding
System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate
Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second
Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID
(ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set
Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value
Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate
Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second
Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field is the means by which a sample reaches the diagnostic service provider. This information is to aid the lab in scheduling or interpretation of results. Possible answers: routine transport van, public postal service, etc. If coded, requires a user-defined table.

4.5.3.39 OBR-39 Collector's Comment (CWE) 01030

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^
<Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate
Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding
System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate
Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second
Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID
(ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set
Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value
Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate
Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second
Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field is for reporting additional comments related to the sample. If coded, requires a user-defined table. If only free text is reported, it is placed in the second component with a null in the first component, e.g., ^difficulty clotting after venipuncture and ecchymosis.

4.5.3.40 OBR-40 Transport Arrangement Responsibility (CWE) 01031

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^
<Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate
Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding
System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate
Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second
Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID
(ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set
Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value
Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate
Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second
Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field is an indicator of who is responsible for arranging transport to the planned diagnostic service. Examples: Requester, Provider, Patient. If coded, requires a user-defined table.

4.5.3.41 OBR-41 Transport Arranged (ID) 01032

Definition: This field is an indicator of whether transport arrangements are known to have been made. Refer to [HL7 Table 0224 – Transport Arranged](#) for valid codes.

HL7 Table 0224 – Transport Arranged

Value	Description	Comment
A	Arranged	
N	Not Arranged	
U	Unknown	

4.5.3.42 OBR-42 Escort Required (ID) 01033

Definition: This field is an indicator that the patient needs to be escorted to the diagnostic service department. Note: The nature of the escort requirements should be stated in [OBR-43-planned patient transport comment](#). See [HL7 Table 0225 – Escort Required](#) for valid values.

HL7 Table 0225 – Escort Required

Value	Description	Comment
R	Required	
N	Not Required	
U	Unknown	

4.5.3.43 OBR-43 Planned Patient Transport Comment (CWE) 01034

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field is the code or free text comments on special requirements for the transport of the patient to the diagnostic service department. If coded, requires a user-defined table.

4.5.3.44 OBR-44 Procedure Code (CNE) 00393

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains a unique identifier assigned to the procedure, if any, associated with the charge. Refer to [Externally-defined table 0088 – Procedure code](#) for suggested values. This field is a coded data type for compatibility with clinical and ancillary systems.

As of version 2.6, applicable external coding systems include those in the table below. If the code set used is in this table, then the coding scheme designation in the table shall be used.

Procedure Code Coding Systems (from HL7 Table 0396)

Value	Description	Comment
C4	CPT-4	American Medical Association, P.O. Box 10946, Chicago IL 60610.
C5	CPT-5	Deprecated. There is no CPT 5 th edition. CPT-5 project added new codes to existing edition but did not create a new edition
HCPCS	CMS (formerly HCFA) Common Procedure Coding System	HCPCS: contains codes for medical equipment, injectable drugs, transportation services, and other services not found in CPT4.
HPC	CMS (formerly HCFA)Procedure Codes (HCPCS)	Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA) Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) including modifiers.
I10P	ICD-10 Procedure Codes	Procedure Coding System (ICD-10-PCS.) See http://www.cms.hhs.gov/ICD10/ for more information.
SCT	SNOMED CT	SNOMED procedure codes

4.5.3.45 OBR-45 Procedure Code Modifier (CNE) 01316

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the procedure code modifier to the procedure code reported in [OBR-44-procedure code](#), when applicable. Procedure code modifiers are defined by regulatory agencies such as CMS and the AMA. Multiple modifiers may be reported. The modifiers are sequenced in priority according to user entry. In the USA, this is a requirement of the UB and the 1500 claim forms. Multiple modifiers are allowed and the order placed on the form affects reimbursement. Refer to [Externally-defined table 0340 – Procedure code modifier](#) for suggested values.

Usage Rule: This field can only be used if [OBR-44 – procedure code](#) contains certain procedure codes that require a modifier in order to be billed or performed. For example, HCPCS codes that require a modifier to be precise.

As of version 2.6, applicable external coding systems include those in the table below. If the code set used is in this table, then the coding scheme designation in the table shall be used..

Procedure Code Modifier Coding Systems

Value	Description	Comment
CPTM	CPT Modifier Code	Available for the AMA at the address listed for CPT above. These codes are found in Appendix A of CPT 2000 Standard Edition. (CPT 2000 Standard Edition, American Medical Association, Chicago, IL)
HPC	CMS (formerly HCFA) Procedure Codes (HCPCS)	Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA) Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) including modifiers.

4.5.3.46 OBR-46 Placer Supplemental Service Information (CWE) 01474

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains supplemental service information sent from the placer system to the filler system for the universal procedure code reported in [OBR-4 Universal Service ID](#). This field will be used to provide ordering information detail that is not available in other specific fields in the OBR segment. Multiple supplemental service information elements may be reported. Refer to [User-defined Table 0411 - Supplemental service information values](#).

This field can be used to describe details such as whether study is to be done on the right or left, for example, where the study is of the arm and the order master file does not distinguish right from left, or whether the study is to be done with or without contrast (when the order master file does not make such distinctions).

4.5.3.47 OBR-47 Filler Supplemental Service Information (CWE) 01475

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains supplemental service information sent from the filler system to the placer system for the procedure code reported in [OBR-4 Universal Service ID](#). This field will be used to report ordering information detail that is not available in other specific fields in the OBR segment. Typically it will reflect the same information as was sent to the filler system in [OBR-46-Placer supplemental service information](#) unless the order was modified, in which case the filler system will report what was actually performed using this field. Multiple supplemental service information elements may be reported. Refer to [User-Defined Table 0411 - Supplemental Service Information Values](#).

This field can be used to describe details such as whether study is to be done on the right or left, for example, where the study is of the arm and the order master file does not distinguish right from left, or whether the study is to be done with or without contrast (when the order master file does not make such distinctions).

User-Defined Table 0411 - Supplemental Service Information Values

Value	Description	Comment
	No suggested values Individual implementations may use vocabularies such as SNOMED or private (local) entries.	

4.5.3.48 OBR-48 Medically Necessary Duplicate Procedure Reason (CWE) 01646

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field is used to document why the procedure found in [OBR-44 - Procedure Code](#) is a duplicate of one ordered/charged previously for the same patient within the same date of service and has been determined to be medically necessary. The reason may be coded or it may be a free text entry.

This field is intended to provide financial systems information on who to bill for duplicate procedures.

Refer to [User-Defined Table 0476 – Medically Necessary Duplicate Procedure Reason](#) for suggested values.

User-defined Table 0476 – Medically Necessary Duplicate Procedure Reason

Value	Description	Comment
	No suggested values	

4.5.3.49 OBR-49 Result Handling (CWE) 01647

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: Transmits information regarding the handling of the result. For example, an order may specify that the result (e.g., an x-ray film) should be given to the patient for return to the requestor. Refer to [User-defined Table 0507 - Observation Result Handling](#) for suggested values. If this field is not populated then routine handling is implied.

User-defined Table 0507 – Observation Result Handling

Value	Description	Comment
F	Film-with-patient	
N	Notify provider when ready	

4.5.3.50 OBR-50 Parent Universal Service Identifier (CWE) 02286

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: ***This field is retained for backward compatibility only as of v2.7.*** Note that OBR-50 has been deprecated in V2.7 to enable message developers to adjust and be prepared for supporting the intended 1:1 relationship between Placer/Filler Order Number and Universal Service Identifier.

This field contains the identifier code for the parent order, as identified in [ORC-8 Parent](#) and/or [OBR-29 Parent](#) (if present), which caused this observation/test/battery to be performed. This can be based on local and/or "universal" codes. HL7 recommends the "universal" service identifier.

Note that [ORC-8 Parent](#) and/or [OBR-29 Parent](#), does not have to be present for OBR-50 to be used. However, absence of [ORC-8 Parent](#) and/or [OBR-29 Parent](#) introduces potential ambiguity of the actual order being referenced.

Note that [ORC-8 Parent](#) and [OBR-29 Parent](#) identify an individual parent order (e.g., OBR) for [ORC-31 Parent Universal Service Identifier](#) and [OBR-50 Parent Universal Service Identifier](#).

[ORC-31 - parent universal service identifier](#) is the same as [OBR-50 - parent universal service identifier](#). If both fields are valued, they must contain the same value.

4.5.3.51 OBR-51 Observation Group ID (EI) 02307

Components: <Entity Identifier (ST)> ^ <Namespace ID (IS)> ^ <Universal ID (ST)> ^ <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: The Observation Group ID is the identifier assigned by the producer of a result to uniquely identify the results associated with this OBR segment. The Observation Group ID is intended to remain the same regardless of the change in status to the result (i.e., it is not a snapshot ID). This field is intended to promote forward compatibility with HL7 V3.

4.5.3.52 OBR-52 Parent Observation Group ID (EI) 02308

Components: <Entity Identifier (ST)> ^ <Namespace ID (IS)> ^ <Universal ID (ST)> ^ <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: The Parent Observation Group ID field relates this child OBR to its parent OBR segment using the Observation Group ID of the parent result.

4.5.3.53 OBR-53 Alternate Placer Order Number (CX) 03303

Components: <ID Number (ST)> ^ <Identifier Check Digit (ST)> ^ <Check Digit Scheme (ID)> ^ <Assigning Authority (HD)> ^ <Identifier Type Code (ID)> ^ <Assigning Facility (HD)> ^ <Effective Date (DT)> ^ <Expiration Date (DT)> ^ <Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE)> ^ <Assigning Agency or Department (CWE)> ^ <Security Check (ST)> ^ <Security Check Scheme (ID)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Authority (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Facility (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Agency or Department (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field enables a shorter number to be communicated that is unique within other identifiers.

4.5.4 TQ1 – Timing/Quantity Segment

The TQ1 segment is used to specify the complex timing of events and actions such as those that occur in order management and scheduling systems. This segment determines the quantity, frequency, priority and timing of a service. By allowing the segment to repeat, it is possible to have service requests that vary the quantity, frequency and priority of a service request over time.

Use cases showing when TQ1 may need to repeat:

- a) Cardiac enzymes STAT and then q 4 hours.
- b) Streptokinase studies, draw 1st Stat and run Stat, then draw q 4 hours and run Stat.
- c) Gentamicin 100mg Now and 80mg q12h second dose (First 80mg dose) given exactly 12 hours after the 100mg dose. (Might be 2 service requests.)
- d) Activase 15mg bolus Stat then 50mg over 30 minutes, then 35mg over the next 60 minutes. (Might be 2 service requests.)
- e) Imodium 4mg (2 caps) po initially, then 2mg (1cap) after each unformed stool to a maximum of 16 mg per day. (Might be 2 service requests.)
- f) Zithromax 500mg (2tabs) po on the first day then 250mg (1tab) po qd for 5 days. (Might be 2

service requests.)

- g) Zyban (Bupropion) Start 150mg po qam x 3 days, then increase to 150mg po bid for 7 to 12 weeks.
- h) Colchicine 1mg (2 tabs) po now then 1 tablet q1 to 2 hours until pain relief or undesirable side effects (Diarrhea, GI upset). (Might be 2 service requests.)
- i) doxycycline 100mg po bid on the first day then 100mg po qd.
- j) scopolamine, xxx mg, 1 hour before surgery. Relative time = -1^hour, priority = P (preop), or alternately repeat pattern = P1H^Preop, 1 Hour before Surgery^99LocalCode, Relative time would be empty and priority would be P (preop).

HL7 Attribute Table – TQ1 – Timing/Quantity

SEQ	LEN	C.LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
1	1..4		SI	O			01627	Set ID - TQ1
2			CQ	O			01628	Quantity
3			RPT	O	Y		01629	Repeat Pattern
4			TM	O	Y		01630	Explicit Time
5			CQ	O	Y		01631	Relative Time and Units
6			CQ	O			01632	Service Duration
7			DTM	O			01633	Start date/time
8			DTM	O			01634	End date/time
9			CWE	O	Y	0485	01635	Priority
10		250=	TX	O			01636	Condition text
11		250=	TX	O			01637	Text instruction
12	1..1		ID	C		0472	01638	Conjunction
13			CQ	O			01639	Occurrence duration
14		10=	NM	O			01640	Total occurrences

4.5.4.1 TQ1-1 Set ID - TQ1 (SI) 01627

Definition: For the first timing specification transmitted, the sequence number shall be 1; for the second timing specification, it shall be 2; and so on.

4.5.4.2 TQ1-2 Quantity (CQ) 01628

Components: <Quantity (NM)> ^ <Units (CWE)>

Subcomponents for Units (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field specifies the numeric quantity of the service that should be provided at each service interval. For example, if two blood cultures are to be obtained every 4 hours, the quantity would be '2', or if three units of blood are to be typed and cross-matched, the quantity would be '3'. The default value for this field is '1'.

If multiple identical services are to be requested, it is strongly recommended that multiple service requests be placed, giving each service request its own unique placer/filler number.

4.5.4.3 TQ1-3 Repeat Pattern (RPT) 01629

Components: <Repeat Pattern Code (CWE)> ^ <Calendar Alignment (ID)> ^ <Phase Range Begin Value (NM)> ^ <Phase Range End Value (NM)> ^ <Period Quantity (NM)> ^ <Period Units (CWE)> ^ <Institution Specified Time (ID)> ^ <Event (ID)> ^ <Event Offset Quantity (NM)> ^ <Event Offset Units (CWE)> ^ <General Timing Specification (GTS)>

Subcomponents for Repeat Pattern Code (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Period Units (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Event Offset Units (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: The repeating frequency with which the treatment is to be administered. It is similar to the frequency and SIG code tables used in order entry systems.

This field may be repeated to build up more complex repeat patterns. For example, daily at bedtime can be represent as "[QD~HS]".

When the quantity timing specification must change to a different repeat pattern after some period of time, a new TQ1 segment must be used to show the new repeat pattern. Note that the end date of the current TQ1 will show when the current timing specification ends, and the start date of the next TQ1 shows when the new timing specification begins. The Conjunction field, TQ1-12 determines if the next TQ1 segment is to be performed sequentially or in parallel.

4.5.4.4 TQ1-4 Explicit Time (TM) 01630

Definition: This field explicitly lists the actual times referenced by the code in TQ1-3. This field will be used to clarify the TQ1-3 in cases where the actual administration times vary within an institution. If the time of the service request spans more than a single day, this field is only practical if the same times of administration occur for each day of the service request. If the actual start time of the service request (as given by TQ1-7) is after the first explicit time, the first administration is taken to be the first explicit time after the start time. In the case where the patient moves to a location having a different set of explicit times, the existing service request may be updated with a new quantity/timing segment showing the changed explicit times.

Usage Note: This field is not valued if a *Repeat Pattern* is not present.

4.5.4.5 TQ1-5 Relative Time and Units (CQ) 01631

Components: <Quantity (NM)> ^ <Units (CWE)>

Subcomponents for Units (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field is used to define the interval between schedules for service request or bottle records. If this field contains a value, it overrides any value in the explicit time interval field. The units component of the CQ data type is constrained to units of time.

Examples:

TQ1|1|1|Q1H||60^min&&ANS+ - Q1H is defined with an interval between services of 60 minutes

TQ1|1|1|Q6H||6^hr&&ANS+ - Q6H is defined with an interval between services of 6 hours

TQ1|1|1|QD||1^d&&ANS+ - QD is defined with an interval between services of 1 day

4.5.4.6 TQ1-6 Service Duration (CQ) 01632

Components: <Quantity (NM)> ^ <Units (CWE)>

Subcomponents for Units (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the duration for which the service is requested.

The quantity component of this field must be a positive, non-zero number. The unit's portion of this field is constrained to units of time.

Example: Whirlpool twenty minutes three times per day for 3 days. Three days is the service duration.

TQ1|1||TID||3^d&&ANS+||||20^min&&ANS+|9<cr>

4.5.4.7 TQ1-7 Start Date/Time (DTM) 01633

Definition: This field may be specified by the requester, in which case it indicates the earliest date/time at which the services should be started. In many cases, however, the start date/time will be implied or will be defined by other fields in the service request record (e.g., urgency - STAT). In such a case, this field will be empty.

The filling service will often record a value in this field after receipt of the service request, however, and compute an end time on the basis of the start date/time for the filling service's internal use.

4.5.4.8 TQ1-8 End Date/Time (DTM) 01634

Definition: When filled in by the requester of the service, this field should contain the latest date/time that the service should be performed. If it has not been performed by the specified time, it should not be performed at all. The requester may not always fill in this value, yet the filling service may fill it in on the basis of the instruction it receives and the actual start time.

Regardless of the value of the end date/time, the service should be stopped at the earliest of the date/times specified by either the duration or the end date/time.

4.5.4.9 TQ1-9 Priority (CWE) 01635

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field describes the urgency of the request. If this field is blank, the default is R. Refer to [User-Defined Table 0485 – Extended Priority Codes](#) for suggested values.

User-Defined Table 0485 – Extended Priority Codes

Value	Description	Comment
S	Stat	With highest priority
A	ASAP	Fill after S orders
R	Routine	Default
P	Preop	
C	Callback	
T	Timing critical	A request implying that it is critical to come as close as possible to the requested time, e.g., for a trough anti-microbial level.
TS<integer>		Timing critical within <integer> seconds.
TM<integer>		Timing critical within <integer> minutes.
TH<integer>		Timing critical within <integer> hours.
TD<integer>		Timing critical within <integer> days.
TW<integer>		Timing critical within <integer> weeks.
TL<integer>		Timing critical within <integer> months.
PRN	As needed	

4.5.4.10 TQ1-10 Condition Text (TX) 01636

Definition: This is a free text field that describes the conditions under which the drug is to be given. For example, "PRN pain," or "to keep blood pressure below 110."

The presence of text in this field should be taken to mean that human review is needed to determine the how and/or when this drug should be given.

For complex codified conditions see the TQ2 segment below.

4.5.4.11 TQ1-11 Text Instruction (TX) 01637

Definition: This field is a full text version of the instruction (optional).

4.5.4.12 TQ1-12 Conjunction (ID) 01638

Definition: This field indicates that a second TQ1 segment is to follow. Refer To [HL7 Table 0472 – TQ Conjunction ID](#) for allowed values.

HL7 Table 0472 - TQ Conjunction ID

Value	Description	Comment
S	Synchronous	Do the next specification after this one (unless otherwise constrained by the following fields: <i>TQ1-7-start date/time</i> and <i>TQ1-8-end date/time</i>). An "S" specification implies that the second timing sequence follows the first, e.g., when a service request is written to measure blood pressure Q15 minutes for the 1st hour, then every 2 hours for the next day.
A	Asynchronous	Do the next specification in parallel with this one (unless otherwise constrained by the following fields: <i>TQ1-7-start date/time</i> and <i>TQ1-8-end date/time</i>). The conjunction of "A"

Value	Description	Comment
		specifies two parallel instructions, as are sometimes used in medication, e.g., prednisone given at 1 tab on Monday, Wednesday, Friday, and at 1/2 tab on Tuesday, Thursday, Saturday, Sunday.
C	Actuation Time	It will be followed by a completion time for the service. This code allows one to distinguish between the time and priority at which a service should be actuated (e.g., blood should be drawn) and the time and priority at which a service should be completed (e.g., results should be reported).

For continuous or periodic services, the point at which the service is actually stopped is determined by the field [TQ1-8 end date/time](#) and [TQ1-6 duration](#), whichever indicates an earlier stopping time. Ordinarily, only one of these fields would be present.

Condition Rule: If the TQ1 segment is repeated in the message, this field must be populated with the appropriate Conjunction code indicating the sequencing of the following TQ1 segment.

4.5.4.13 TQ1-13 Occurrence Duration (CQ) 01639

Components: <Quantity (NM)> ^ <Units (CWE)>

Subcomponents for Units (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the duration for which a single performance of a service is requested. The quantity component of this field must be a positive, non-zero number when populated. The units component is constrained to be units of time.

Example: Whirlpool twenty minutes three times per day for three days. Twenty minutes is the occurrence duration.

```
TQ1|1||TID||3^d&&ANS+|||||20^min&&ANS+|9<cr>
```

4.5.4.14 TQ1-14 Total Occurrences (NM) 01640

Definition: This field contains the total number of occurrences of a service that should result from this service request. If both the end date/time (TQ1-8) and the total occurrences are valued and the occurrences would extend beyond the end date/time, then the end date/time takes precedence. Otherwise the number of occurrences takes precedence.

Example: Whirlpool twenty minutes three times per day for three days. The total occurrences would be 9.

```
TQ1|1||TID||3^d&&ANS+|||||20^min&&ANS+|9<cr>
```

4.5.5 TQ2 – Timing/Quantity Relationship

The TQ2 segment is used to form a relationship between the service request the TQ1/TQ2 segments are associated with, and other service requests. The TQ2 segment will link the current service request with one or more other service requests.

There are many situations, such as the creation of a service request for a group of intravenous (IV) solutions, where the sequence of the individual intravenous solutions (each a service in itself) needs to be specified, e.g., hyperalimentation with multi-vitamins in every third bottle.

There are other situations where part of the service request's instructions contains a results condition of some type, such as "PRN pain." There is currently a free text "condition" field of [TQ1-10 - Condition text](#) which allows any condition to be specified. However, to support a fully encoded version of service request sequencing, or results condition, the TQ2, Timing/Quantity Relationship segment has been defined.

HL7 Attribute Table – TQ2 – Timing/Quantity Relationship

SEQ	LEN	C.LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
1	1..4		SI	O			01648	Set ID - TQ2
2	1..1		ID	O		0503	01649	Sequence/Results Flag
3			EI	C	Y		01650	Related Placer Number
4			EI	C	Y		01651	Related Filler Number
5			EI	C	Y		01652	Related Placer Group Number
6	2..		ID	C		0504	01653	Sequence Condition Code
7	1..1		ID	C		0505	01654	Cyclic Entry/Exit Indicator
8			CQ	O			01655	Sequence Condition Time Interval
9		10=	NM	O			01656	Cyclic Group Maximum Number of Repeats
10	1..1		ID	C		0506	01657	Special Service Request Relationship

TQ2 Usage notes:

a) Cyclic placer service request groups

To implement a cyclic group of four IV service requests using the parent/child paradigm, the parent specifies a custom group of IVs, and the following occurs:

- TQ2 of the second child service request specifies that it follow the first child service request.
- TQ2 of the third child service request specifies that it follow the second child service request.
- TQ2 of the fourth child service request specifies that it follow the third service request.

To repeat the group of four child service requests in a cyclic manner, the following occurs:

- *TQ2* of the first child service request specifies that it is to be executed once without any dependence on the completion of other service requests. Its second execution follows the completion of the fourth service request. See example in Section 4A.5.2 *RXO segment field examples*.

This scheme allows the following to be tracked:

- The status of the whole group of service requests to be reported back at the level of the parent service request.
- The status for each individual IV service request by following the status of the corresponding child service request.

Separate Service requests example:

- The same group of service requests can be sent as a group of four service requests (without a common parent), linked only by the data in their quantity/timing fields. In this case, there is no convenient HL7 method of transmitting the service request status of the group as a whole without transmitting the status of each of the four separate service requests.

b) Inheritance of service request status

Cancellation/discontinuation/hold service request control events:

- This logic implies the normal execution of the referenced predecessor service request. Thus a cancel (or discontinuation or hold) of a predecessor service request implies the cancellation (or discontinuation or hold) of all subsequent service requests in the chain.
- If the referenced service request has been canceled (or discontinued or held), the current

service request inherits that same status.

- In the case of hold, the removal of the hold of the predecessor implies a removal of the hold for the given service request (which can then be executed according to the specification in the TQ2 segment).

4.5.5.1 TQ2-1 Set ID – TQ2 (SI) 01648

Definition: For the first timing specification transmitted, the sequence number shall be 1; for the second timing specification, it shall be 2; and so on.

4.5.5.2 TQ2-2 Sequence/Results Flag (ID) 01649

Definition: This flag defines the sequencing relationship between the current service request, and the related service request(s) specified in this TQ2 segment. See [HL7 Table 0503 – Sequence/Results Flag](#) for values. If not value is present, the S - Sequential is the default value.

HL7 Defined Table 0503 – Sequence/Results Flag

Value	Description	Comment
S	Sequential	
C	Cyclical	Used for indicating a repeating cycle of service requests; for example, individual intravenous solutions used in a cyclical sequence (a.k.a. "Alternating IVs"). This value would be compatible with linking separate service requests or with having all cyclical service request components in a single service request. Likewise, the value would be compatible with either Parent-Child messages or a single service request message to communicate the service requests' sequencing
R	Reserved for future use	

4.5.5.3 TQ2-3 Related Placer Number (EI) 01650

Components: <Entity Identifier (ST)> ^ <Namespace ID (IS)> ^ <Universal ID (ST)> ^ <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: The placer numbers of the service request(s) to which this TQ2 segment links the current service request. This field should be populated with the appropriate "Placer number" from the current service request. For orders, the Placer Order Number from ORC-2 is the appropriate "Placer number". Repeats of this field indicate the current service request is related to multiple service requests.

Conditional Rule: At least one of TQ2-3, TQ2-4, TQ2-5 must contain a value.

4.5.5.4 TQ2-4 Related Filler Number (EI) 01651

Components: <Entity Identifier (ST)> ^ <Namespace ID (IS)> ^ <Universal ID (ST)> ^ <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: The filler numbers of the service request(s) to which this TQ2 segment links the current service request. This field should be populated with the appropriate "Filler number" from the current service request. For orders, the Filler Order Number from ORC-3 is the appropriate "Filler number". Repeats of this field indicate the current service request is related to multiple service requests.

Conditional Rule: At least one of TQ2-3, TQ2-4, TQ2-5 must contain a value.

4.5.5.5 TQ2-5 Related Placer Group Number (EI) 01652

Components: <Entity Identifier (ST)> ^ <Namespace ID (IS)> ^ <Universal ID (ST)> ^ <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: The placer group numbers of the service request(s) to which this TQ2 segment links the current service request. This field should be populated with the appropriate "Placer group number" from the current service request. For orders, the Placer Group Number from ORC-4 is the appropriate "Placer group number". Repeats of this field indicate that the current service request is related to multiple groups of service requests.

Conditional Rule: At least one of TQ2-3, TQ2-4, TQ2-5 must contain a value.

4.5.5.6 TQ2-6 Sequence Condition Code (ID) 01653

Definition: Defines the relationship between the start/end of the related service request(s) (from TQ2-3, TQ2-4, or TQ2-5) and the current service request from ORC-2, 3 or 4. See [HL7 Table 0504 – Sequence Condition Code](#) for allowed values.

Conditional Rule: Either this field or TQ2-10 must be present.

HL7 Table 0504 – Sequence Condition Code

Value	Description	Comment
EE	End related service request(s), end current service request.	
ES	End related service request(s), start current service request.	
SS	Start related service request(s), start current service request.	
SE	Start related service request(s), end current service request.	

4.5.5.7 TQ2-7 Cyclic Entry/Exit Indicator (ID) 01654

Definition: Indicates if this service request is the first, last, service request in a cyclic series of service requests. If null or not present, this field indicates that the current service request is neither the first or last service request in a cyclic series of service requests. Refer to [HL7 Table 0505 – Cyclic Entry/Exit Indicator](#) for allowed values.

Conditional Rule: Should not be populated when TQ2-2 (Sequence/Results Flag) is not equal to a 'C' (cyclic service request).

HL7 Table 0505 – Cyclic Entry/Exit Indicator

Value	Description	
*	The first service request in a cyclic group	
#	The last service request in a cyclic group.	

Example of TQ2 - 6, 7, & 8 Usage:

Example	Translation
...[ES]*|+10^min|...	translates to: execute this service request the first time without evaluating the condition specified in the TQ2 segment; but repeat only its execution when the specified external service request's start or finish date/time has met this condition. This specification generates a repetition of the service request for each iteration of the cycle.

Note: This requires that the requesting application be able to specify the placer/filler/placer group number of the last service request in the cycle in the first service request's quantity/timing specification.

4.5.5.8 TQ2-8 Sequence Condition Time Interval (CQ) 01655

Components: <Quantity (NM)> ^ <Units (CWE)>

Subcomponents for Units (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: Defines the interval of time between the start/end of the related service request(s) and the start/end of the current service request. The unit's component is constrained to units of time. If this field is not populated, then there should be no interruption between start/ending the current service request, and the related service request(s).

4.5.5.9 TQ2-9 Cyclic Group Maximum Number of Repeats (NM) 01656

Definition: The maximum number of repeats for a cyclic group.

The total number of repeats is constrained by the end date/time of the last repeat or the end date/time of the parent, whichever is first. For example, if the total number of repeats is valued at 10 and the group has already repeated 5 times, the current order will not be repeated again if either the current order, or the prior order in the cycle, has reached its end date/time.

This field is meaningful only when TQ2-2 Sequence/Results Flag is valued with 'C'. However, even in this case this field is optional.

4.5.5.10 TQ2-10 Special Service Request Relationship (ID) 01657

Definition: This defines an additional or alternate relationship between this service request and other service requests. Its primary intended use is for Pharmacy administration service requests, but it may be useful for other domains. See [HL7 Table 0506 – Service Request Relationship](#) for allowed values.

Conditional Rule: Either this field or TQ2-6 must be present.

HL7 Table 0506 – Service Request Relationship

Value	Description	Comment
N	Nurse prerogative	Where a set of two or more orders exist and the Nurse, or other caregiver, has the prerogative to choose which order will be administered at a particular point in time. For example, Milk of Magnesia PO 30 ml qhs (at bedtime) Dulcolax Supp R @ hs prn Colace 100 mg capsule PO bid The nurse would be administering MOM, but may add the Colace and may also give the Dulcolax Supp as needed to promote and maintain regularity.
C	Compound	A compound is an extempo order which may be made up of multiple drugs. For example, many hospitals have a standard item called "Magic Mouthwash". The item is ordered that way by the physician. The extempo items will contain multiple products, such as Maalox, Benadryl, Xylocaine, etc. They will all be mixed together and will be dispensed in a single container.
T	Tapering	A tapering order is one in which the same drug is used, but it has a declining dosage over a number of days. For example, Decadron 0.5 mg is often ordered this way. The order would look like this: Decadron 0.5 mg qid (four times a day) for 2 days, then Decadron 0.5 mg tid (three times a day) for 2 days, then Decadron 0.5 mg bid (twice a day) for 2 days, then Decadron 0.5 mg qd (daily) for 2 days, then stop.
E	Exclusive	An exclusive order is an order where only one of the multiple items should be administered at any one dosage time. The nurse may chose between the alternatives, but should only give ONE of them. An example would be: Phenergan 25 mg PO, IM or R q6h prn (orally, intramuscularly, or rectally every 6 hours as needed).
S	Simultaneous	A simultaneous order is 2 or more drugs which are ordered to be given at the same time. A common example of this would be Demerol and Phenergan (Phenergan is given with the Demerol to control the nausea that Demerol can cause). The order could be: Demerol 50 mg IM with Phenergan 25 mg IM q4h prn (every 4 hours as needed).

4.5.6 IPC – Imaging Procedure Control Segment

The IPC segment contains information about tasks that need to be performed in order to fulfill the request for imaging service. The information includes location, type and instance identification of equipment (acquisition modality) and stages (procedure steps).

Note: References, field names and definitions in this section were developed in collaboration with DICOM with the goal of keeping HL7 transmission of imaging procedure control information consistent with the DICOM Standard, available at <http://medical.nema.org>.

HL7 Attribute Table – IPC – Imaging Procedure Control Segment

SEQ	LEN	C.LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
1			EI	R			01330	Accession Identifier
2			EI	R			01658	Requested Procedure ID

SEQ	LEN	C.LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
3			EI	R			01659	Study Instance UID
4			EI	R			01660	Scheduled Procedure Step ID
5			CWE	O		9999	01661	Modality
6			CWE	O	Y	9999	01662	Protocol Code
7			EI	O			01663	Scheduled Station Name
8			CWE	O	Y	9999	01664	Scheduled Procedure Step Location
9		16=	ST	O			01665	Scheduled Station AE Title

4.5.6.1 IPC-1 Accession Identifier (EI) 01330

Components: <Entity Identifier (ST)> ^ <Namespace ID (IS)> ^ <Universal ID (ST)> ^
<Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: A workflow-management IDIS generated number that identifies the Filler Order for an Imaging Service (Imaging Service Request). This identifier corresponds one-to-one to the Order Filler number but is used in internal tracking of the work by the IDIS and in communication between IDIS within the department. It also has specific requirements to assure its compatibility with DICOM. It is a case of the Entity Identifier data type (section 2.A.28). Its first component is a string that identifies the Imaging Service Request. A limit of sixteen (16) characters is required to allow compatibility with DICOM. See DICOM Standard Part 3 for further details on DICOM Attribute (0008,0050) that conveys information identical to the component one of this field.

An IDIS that performs functions of the workflow management for a department may accept a single Placer Order that gives rise to one or more Filler Orders-Imaging Service Requests. For example, an IDIS may receive an order for an X-ray examination of the patient daily at 8 am for the next three days. For the purposes of fulfilling the Placer Order, it will identify each of the daily exams either as a separate Filler Order or parts of a single Filler Order. Correspondingly, it will assign one or more Filler Order numbers associated with the order. For each of the Filler Order numbers, it will assign a unique Accession Number.

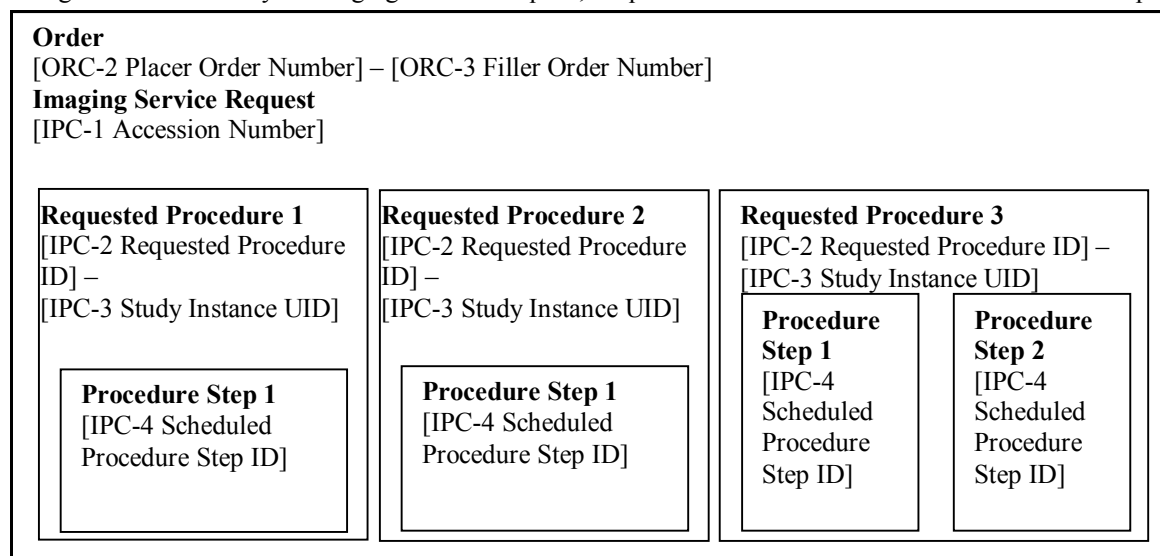
Each of the Imaging Service Requests may contain one or more Requested Procedures that it will identify with the Requested Procedure ID. The Requested Procedure is the most granular unit of work that may lead to the creation of the procedure report. Each procedure report contributes to the results for the order. In the example mentioned above, each of the daily examinations will require a separate diagnostic report, hence each of them will be treated as a separate Requested Procedure. Depending on the treatment of the order by the IDIS, it will either link all Requested Procedures to a single Filler Order-Imaging Service Request, or link each Requested Procedure to its own Imaging Service Request. Exact type of requested procedure is conveyed by the coded values in [OBR-44 Procedure Code](#) and [OBR-45 Procedure Code modifier](#) for each procedure. Note that in case of multiple Requested Procedures corresponding to one order, each procedure may have different code.

To support communication with the instances of equipment in a department (acquisition modalities), IDIS will also generate the Study Instance UID, a globally unique identifier for each Requested Procedure. This identifier will be used by acquisition modalities to identify all generated images and other DICOM objects related to this Requested Procedure. Note that, unlike the Study Instance UID, the Requested Procedure ID must only be unique within the scope of the encompassing Imaging Service Request identified by an Accession Number.

Each of the Requested Procedures may be further broken down by the IDIS into the Scheduled Procedure Steps based on the timing and equipment requirements. Each step is identified with the Scheduled Procedure Step ID. A single Procedure Step may only be performed on a single type and instance of the equipment. Thus, while the Requested Procedure may identify multi-modality examination (such as ones common in Nuclear Medicine), a single Procedure Step shall correspond to the operations performed on a single modality.

The example of the hierarchy of Imaging Service Request, Requested Procedure and Scheduled Procedure Step is depicted in a figure 4-6. Identifiers of the entities are represented by the field names stated in square brackets.

Figure 4-6. Hierarchy of Imaging Service Request, Requested Procedure and Scheduled Procedure Step



The full hierarchy constitutes the context that will be shared between all IDIS within a department in a course of order fulfillment.

Each OMI message shall convey information about Requested Procedure(s) pertaining to one order. A pair of Segments ORC/OBR shall correspond to each requested procedure. If the Requested Procedure is comprised of multiple Procedure Steps, multiple IPC segments shall be included for each ORC/OBR pair in the message. Value of the IPC-1 field shall be identical in all IPC segments.

Considering the preceding example of X-ray examinations on subsequent days with two different steps identified for the last Requested Procedure and examinations to be performed at the site, "RADIOLOGY", the communication of the information using OMI message may look like the following:

```
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|NW|...<cr>
OBR|1|X1234^HIS|R578^RIS|56782^X-Ray Chest|...|XPA^X-Ray Chest PA|...<cr>
IPC|A345^RIS|P1234^RIS|1.2.840.1234567890.3456786.1^RIS|SPS1^RIS|CR|SXPA^Chest PA||RADIOLOGY|<cr>
ORC|NW|...<cr>
OBR|2|X1234^HIS|R578^RIS|56782^X-Ray Chest|...|XPA^X-Ray Chest PA|...<cr>
IPC|A345^RIS|P1235^RIS|1.2.840.1234567890.3456786.2^RIS|SPS1^RIS|CR|SXPA^Chest PA||RADIOLOGY|<cr>
ORC|NW|...<cr>
OBR|3|X1234^HIS|R578^RIS|56782^X-Ray Chest|...|XPALAT^X-Ray Chest PA and Lateral|...<cr>
IPC|A345^RIS|P1236^RIS|1.2.840.1234567890.3456786.3^RIS|SPS1^RIS|CR|SXPA^Chest PA||RADIOLOGY|<cr>
IPC|A345^RIS|P1236^RIS|1.2.840.1234567890.3456786.3^RIS|SPS2^RIS|CR|SXLAT^Chest Lat||RADIOLOGY|<cr>
```

4.5.6.2 IPC-2 Requested Procedure ID (EI) 01658

Components: <Entity Identifier (ST)> ^ <Namespace ID (IS)> ^ <Universal ID (ST)> ^ <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: This field is the identifier of the Requested Procedure that the workflow management IDIS selected to perform as a part of the order for the imaging service. It is a case of the Entity Identifier data type (section 2.A.28). The first component of this field is a string that identifies the Requested Procedure.

A limit of sixteen (16) characters is required to allow compatibility with DICOM. This string must uniquely identify the Requested Procedure within the scope of the order (as specified by accession number). This uniqueness must persist over time. See DICOM Standard Part 3 for further details on DICOM Attribute (0040,0001) that conveys information identical to the component one of this field.

The second through fourth components contain the ID of the workflow management IDIS, in the form of the HD data type (see section 2.A.36, "HD - hierarchic designator"). The second component is a user-defined coded value that uniquely defines the application from other applications on the network. A limit of five (5) characters is suggested but not required. The second component of the Requested Procedure number always identifies the actual filler of an order.

A Requested Procedure is an instance of a Procedure of a given Procedure Type. An instance of a Requested Procedure includes all of the items of information that are specified by an instance of a Procedure Plan that is selected for the Requested Procedure by the imaging service provider. This Procedure Plan is defined by the imaging service provider on the basis of the Procedure Plan templates associated with the considered Procedure Type. An Imaging Service Request may include requests for several different Requested Procedures. The purpose of this entity is to establish the association between Imaging Service Requests and Procedure Types, to convey the information that belongs to this association and to establish the relationships between Requested Procedures and the other entities that are needed to describe them. A single Requested Procedure of one Procedure Type is the smallest unit of service that can be requested, reported, coded and billed. Performance of one instance of a Requested Procedure is specified by exactly one Procedure Plan. A Requested Procedure leads to one or more Scheduled Procedure Steps involving Protocols as specified by a Procedure Plan. A Requested Procedure may involve one or more pieces of equipment.

Each OMI message shall convey information about Requested Procedure(s) pertaining to one order. Pair of Segments ORC/OBR shall correspond to each requested procedure. If the Requested Procedure is comprised of multiple Procedure Steps, multiple IPC segments shall be included for each ORC/OBR pair in the message. In this case, the value of the IPC-2 field shall be identical in all IPC segments related to the same Requested Procedure.

4.5.6.3 IPC-3 Study Instance UID (EI) 01659

Components: <Entity Identifier (ST)> ^ <Namespace ID (IS)> ^ <Universal ID (ST)> ^
<Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: Globally unique identifier assigned by the workflow management IDIS to the Imaging Study under which all images and other DICOM objects produced in the course of the Requested Procedure shall be collected. It is a case of the Entity Identifier data type (section 2.A.28). Its first component is a string that identifies the Study. A limit of sixty-four (64) characters is required to allow compatibility with DICOM. See DICOM Standard Part 3 for further details on DICOM Attribute (0020,000D) that conveys information identical to component one of this field. The second through fourth components contain the ID of the workflow management IDIS, in the form of the HD data type (see section 2.A.36, "HD - hierarchic designator"). The second component is a user-defined coded value that uniquely defines the application from other applications on the network. A limit of five (5) characters is suggested but not required. The second component of the Study Instance UID always identifies the actual filler of an order.

Each OMI message shall convey information about Requested Procedure(s) pertaining to one order. Pair of Segments ORC/OBR shall correspond to each requested procedure. If the Requested Procedure is comprised of multiple Procedure Steps, multiple IPC segments shall be included for each ORC/OBR pair in the message. In this case, the value of the IPC-3 field shall be identical in all IPC segments related to the same Requested Procedure.

4.5.6.4 IPC-4 Scheduled Procedure Step ID (EI) 01660

Components: <Entity Identifier (ST)> ^ <Namespace ID (IS)> ^ <Universal ID (ST)> ^
<Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: This field is the identifier of a particular Procedure Step (sub-procedure) of the Requested Procedure that the workflow management IDIS selected to perform as a part of the order for imaging service. It is a case of the Entity Identifier data type (section 2.A.28). Its first component is a string that identifies the Procedure Step. A limit of sixteen (16) characters is required to allow compatibility with

DICOM. This string must uniquely identify the Procedure Step within the scope of the Requested Procedure. This uniqueness must persist over time. See DICOM Standard Part 3 for further details on DICOM Attribute (0040,0009) that conveys information identical to the component one of this field.

The second through fourth components contain the ID of the workflow management IDIS, in the form of the HD data type (see section 2.A.36, "HD - hierarchic designator"). The second component is a user-defined coded value that uniquely defines the application from other applications on the network. A limit of five (5) characters is suggested but not required. The second component of the Requested Procedure number always identifies the actual filler of an order.

A Procedure Step is an arbitrarily defined scheduled unit of service, which is specified by the Procedure Plan for a Requested Procedure. A Procedure Step prescribes Protocol that may be identified by one or more protocol codes. A Procedure Step involves equipment (e.g., imaging Modality equipment, anesthesia equipment, surgical equipment, transportation equipment), human resources, consumable supplies, location, and time (e.g., start time, stop time, duration). While in the context of Imaging Service request the scheduling of a Procedure Step might include only a general designation of imaging Modality that could be satisfied by multiple pieces of the same equipment type, the performance of one instance of a Procedure Step involves one and only one piece of imaging Modality equipment.

4.5.6.5 IPC-5 Modality (CWE) 01661

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: The type of equipment requested to acquire data during performance of a Procedure Step. The acquired data will be used to create the images for the Imaging Study corresponding to the Requested Procedure.

This field is a case of the CE data type. Refer to [External Table 0910 – Acquisition Modality](#) for valid values, and to DICOM Standard Part 3 for further details on DICOM Attribute (0008,0060) that conveys information identical to component one of this field.

A limit of sixteen (16) characters for the first component is required to allow compatibility with DICOM. The third component of this field, if present, shall have the value of "DCM" (see [HL7 Table 0396 – Coding Systems](#)).

4.5.6.6 IPC-6 Protocol Code (CWE) 01662

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: One or more coded entries identifying the protocol according to which the Scheduled Procedure Step shall be performed. Protocol Code(s) may identify particular equipment settings as well as operator's manipulations.

A Protocol is a specification of actions prescribed by a Procedure Plan to perform a specific Procedure Step. A Scheduled Procedure Step contains only one Protocol that may be conveyed by one or more Protocol Codes. Typically, the code or codes identifying Protocol instance would be selected from a catalog

of protocols established locally or provided by equipment manufacturers or professional organizations. Multiple Protocols may not exist in one Scheduled Procedure Step. See DICOM Standard Part 3 for further details on DICOM Attribute (0040,0008) that conveys information identical to components one through three of this field.

A limit of sixteen (16) characters for the first component and sixty-four (64) characters for the second component is required to allow compatibility with DICOM.

4.5.6.7 IPC-7 Scheduled Station Name (EI) 01663

Components: <Entity Identifier (ST)> ^ <Namespace ID (IS)> ^ <Universal ID (ST)> ^ <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: This field identifies the instance of the modality resource being requested for the performance of a particular Scheduled Procedure Step. It is a case of the Entity Identifier data type (section 2.A.28). The first component of this field is a string that identifies the particular piece of equipment. A limit of sixteen (16) characters is required to allow compatibility with DICOM. See DICOM Standard Part 3 for further details on DICOM Attribute (0040,0010) that conveys information identical to the component one of this field.

The second through fourth components identify the organization, in the form of the HD data type (see section 2.A.36, "HD - hierarchic designator").

If the Scheduled Procedure Step is to be performed by an unspecified member of a pool of resources, this field shall be empty and [IPC-8 Scheduled Procedure Step Location](#) is used to identify the site-specific resource pool. See section [4.5.6.8, "IPC-8 Scheduled Procedure Step Location \(CWE\) 01664,"](#) for explanation of the resource pool.

4.5.6.8 IPC-8 Scheduled Procedure Step Location (CWE) 01664

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field specifies a locally defined physical location of the modality resource being requested for performance of particular Scheduled Procedure Step. Although location is usually defined geographically (such as identification of a campus, building, floor, etc.) it may be used for identification of a pool of equipment (resources) formed by any other means. Values for the field shall be drawn from a locally defined coding scheme.

For example, the pool may be defined as a set of three CT scanners belonging to an imaging center within a hospital. Two of these scanners may also be grouped into another pool based on their location at a building A, whereas the third scanner may be in a pool by itself due to its location in a building B.

If this field contains more than one location code, the equipment may be drawn from several resource pools.

If this field is empty and the fields IPC-7 and IPC-9 are also empty, it is assumed that a particular Procedure Step may be performed by any instance of equipment of a particular type within an organization.

See DICOM Standard Part 3 for further details on DICOM Attribute (0040,0011) that conveys information identical to component one of this field. A limit of sixteen (16) characters for the first component is required to allow compatibility with DICOM.

4.5.6.9 IPC-9 Scheduled Station AE Title (ST) 01665

Definition: This field contains the Application Entity Title of the modality resource being requested for performance of a particular Scheduled Procedure Step. Application Entity Title is the identifier that

identifies an instance of DICOM-compatible equipment for the purpose of addressing during communication. See DICOM Standard, Part 3 for further details on the DICOM Attribute (0040,0001) that conveys equivalent information. A limit of sixteen (16) characters is required to allow compatibility with DICOM.

If the Scheduled Procedure Step is to be performed by an unspecified member of a pool of resources, this field shall be empty and IPC-8 Scheduled Procedure Step Location is used to identify the site-specific resource pool. See section 4.5.6.8 for explanation of the resource pool.

4.6 GENERAL MESSAGE EXAMPLES

The purpose of this section is to show how certain specific situations would be handled using the order entry protocol. The ellipses represent uncompleted details. The symbol // precedes comments for clarification.

4.6.1 An order replaced by three orders

Suppose that an application called "PC" is sending an order to the EKG application for three EKGs to be done on successive days.

The order might be placed as follows:

ORM message:

```
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|NW|A226677^PC||946281^PC||N|3^QAM||200601121132|444-44-
4444^HIPPOCRATES^HAROLD^^^MD|||4EAST|...<cr>
// EKG order
OBR|1|||8601-7^EKG IMPRESSION^LN|||222-33-
4444^PUMP^PATRICK^^^MD|||3^QAM|...<cr>
BLG|...<cr>
ORC|NW|...<cr>
// Another order yet others may follow
```

There is a group number first component indicating that an order group is being created.

Responses: Because the EKG application must turn the single order above into three orders for three separate EKGs (services), the results of each will be reported under its own OBR segment. Several response levels are possible depending on the Response Flag:

- a) If the Response Flag is N (as it is), then the filler EKG application only responds "I got the order."

```
MSH|...<cr>
MSA|...<cr>
```

The only implication of this response is that the order was received.

If the Response Flag had been E, then the response would have been the same, but its implication would have been that the EKG application had processed all the orders and they were acceptable.

- b) If the Response Flag were R, then the filler EKG application must communicate to the PC the fact of the creation of child orders, but with no details:

```
MSH|...<cr>
MSA|...<cr>
ORC|PA|A226677^PC|89-458^EKG|946281^PC<cr>
ORC|CH|A226677^PC|89-551^EKG|946281...<cr> // 1ST child ORC.
ORC|CH|A226677^PC|89-552^EKG|946281...<cr> // 2ND child ORC.
```

```

ORC|CH|A226677^PC|89-553^EKG|946281...<cr>      // 3RD child ORC.
...                                              // Other parts of follow.

```

What has been said here is "Your A226767 has spun out three children named 89-551, 89-552, and 89-553." Notice that the placer order numbers are identical in the children's ORCs.

- c) If the Response Flag were D, then the filler EKG application must communicate to the PC application the fact of the replacement and also the exact replacement order segments:

```

MSH|...<cr>
MSA|...<cr>
ORC|PA|A226677^PC|89-458^EKG<cr>
ORC|CH|A226677^PC|89-551^EKG|946281^PC|SC|||A226677&PC^89-458&EKG|
... ^^^^198901130500^...<cr>
// 1ST child ORC
OBR|1||89-551^EKG|8601-7^EKG IMPRESSION^LN|...<cr>
// 1ST child OBR
ORC|CH|A226677^PC|89-522^EKG|946281^PC|SC|||A226677&PC^89-458&EKG|
... ^^^^198901140500^...<cr>
// 2ND child ORC
OBR|2||89-552^EKG|8601-7^EKG IMPRESSION^LN|...<cr>
// 2ND child OBR
ORC|CH|A226677^PC|89-553^EKG|946281^PC|SC|||A226677&PC^89-458&EKG|
... ^^^^198901150500^...<cr>
// 3RD child ORC
OBR|3||89-553^EKG|8601-7^EKG IMPRESSION^LN|... <cr>
// 3RD child OBR
// Other parts might follow

```

Here the actual OBR segments have been added.

The status of the child orders is being reported as SC (scheduled).

[ORC-7-quantity/timing](#) shows that the EKGs are requested after 0500 on successive days.

4.6.2 Ordering non-medical services

The patient requests hospital specific services for a certain period of time. This can be a phone, fax, or TV in the room, or the delivery of a newspaper every day. Another example may be the use of specialized chip cards that give access to hospital specific services. Typically, a request for these services is made at the time of admission. Another example may be the printing of a form (e.g., the receipt for a payment). In case of using phones it might be a detailed list of calls for a patient or for a special extension.

To support these scenarios, the following fields are used to communicate the appropriate message:

Segment/Field	Definition
ORC-1	Order Control
ORC-2	Placer Order Number
ORC-5	Order Status
ORC-7.4	Start Date/Time
ORC-7.5	End Date/Time
ORC-16	Order Control Code Reason

ORC-25	Order Status Modifier
OBR-4	Universal Service ID
OBX-5	Observation Value
FT1-17	Fee Schedule
FT1-11	Transaction amount – extended
BLG	Billing segment

- **ORC-1, ORC-2, OBR-4, OBX-5**
These services can be started, discontinued, canceled, locked, etc., according to the [ORC-1 Order control code](#). The order is identified through [ORC-2 Placer order number](#). The service itself is specified in the field [OBR-4 Universal service ID](#). User defined codes are used to identify the specific services. The identification of the object of the service, e.g., phone number or card number, is done using the [OBX-5 Observation value](#). The [ORC-25 Order Status Modifier](#) is used to refine the status of the universal service ID. For example, in the case of issuing chip cards, these fields would be valued as follows:

ORC-1	OBR-4 (in textual form)	ORC-16.1 Code	Description
NW	chip card		Issue a chip card the first time
XO	chip card	defective	Change the previous order. Issue a new chip card for a defective one.
XO	chip card	lost	Change the previous order. Issue a new chip card for a defective one.
DC	Return chip card		Cancel the chip card order
DC	Return chip card	lost	Cancel the chip card order because lost.
DC	Return chip card	defective	Cancel the chip card order because defective.

Use of different universal service IDs allows for the ability to charge an additional fee.

- **ORC-7**
The field [ORC-7 Quantity/timing](#) describes time periods during which the requested service is valid. The components 4 and 5 denote the start and end date/time.
- **ORC-5**
In this field information on the status of the service can be transmitted. This field can be used in particular in response to a query message.
- **ORC-25**
This field allows for refining the status of the requested universal service, e.g., to change an order for a chip card in order to distribute a new card for a lost one.
- **BLG-1,2,3**
These fields indicate to the financial system that charges are to be invoiced for this service.
- **FT1-17**
In some cases it is necessary that the placer defines a special tariff the filler has to use for computing the final balance.
- **FT1-11**
In combination with the tariff the patient can prepay the ordered service. This may be helpful when the patient uses services provided by the hospital in order to use the service from the beginning. FT1-6 must be valued at "PY".
If no amount is prepaid a limit can be established according to a special tariff. This depends on the setup of the filling system. In such a case the hospital grants a credit to the patient.

Phone Number Assignment

In case the patient requests a bedside phone and the number of this phone is assigned to that patient personally, a number of messages are transmitted. The objective is to connect a phone number to a patient and a room.

The update of the location master file depends on the setup of the private branch exchange system (PABX):

a) Variable Numbering System

On admission the patient is assigned his or her personal call number, which he or she retains throughout that patient's stay, including if the patient is transferred. The patient can always be reached under the same call number.

To understand the mechanism for M05 events it is important to know that two different sets of phone numbers exist: one is a pool to be used when querying for a phone number for a patient; the other one is used for temporary assignments when no patient is lying in the bed (i.e., the bed is free).

b) Fixed Numbering System

On admission the system issues the patient with a telephone and/or TV authorization. This authorization key must be entered into the phone to activate it.

No M05 messages are necessary if a fixed numbering system is used: Each telephone connection is assigned a permanent call number when the system is set up.

When the patient is admitted, an ADT^A01 message is sent to create a patient record in the phone number assigning application. Typically, the patient ID (PID-3), patient location (PV1-3), and visit number (PV1-19) are at least required. This message is acknowledged accordingly with an ACK. Then, the order for the phone number to the phone number assigning application is placed with the ORM^O01 message where the essential fields are ORC-1 = "NW", ORC-2 = <placer order number>, and OBR-4 = "Phone".

The ORR^O02 message is used to acknowledge the order and communicate the filler order number and order status. Then, when the phone number is available, an ORU^R01 message is used to communicate the phone number using OBX-5 for the phone number.

Any status changes to the order are communicated with the ORM^O01 message where ORC-1 = "SC", ORC-2 = <placer order number>, ORC-3 = <filler order number>, ORC-5 = <order status>, OBR-4 = "Phone", and OBX-5 = <Phone Number of Patient>. The status change is acknowledged with the ORR^O02 message.

Next, the location master files are updated. The phone number assigning application may send a MFN^M05 message to have the location master file reflect the phone number assignment as well. The fields on the message are valued as follows:

After processing the order: MFI-1 = "LOC", MFI-3 = "UPD", MFI-5 = <effective date/time>, MFE-1 = "MUP", LOC-1 = <patient location>, LOC-3 = "B" (bed), LOC-6 = <Phone Number of Patient>. This message is acknowledged using the MFK^M05 message.

Transfer a patient (A02)

If a patient keeps the same phone number during the whole visit the assigned phone number must be mapped to a different phone outlet whenever a patient is transferred to a new location. In that case, the ADT^A02 message is sent to the phone number assigning application. That application not only acknowledges the message, but also sends an ORM^O01 message with ORC-1 = "SC" and the other fields the same as described in the Phone Number Assignment section. Additionally, it sends a MFN^M05 message to change the location master file accordingly for the old location and another MFN^M05 to synchronize the phones for the new location.

Leave of absence (A21/A22)

When the patient leaves the hospital or the bed is vacated for a significant amount of time, the phone needs to be de-activated and re-activated appropriately. The same ORM^O01 and MFN^M05 messages are used as described above following the ADT^A21 and ADT^A22 messages.

Patient makes calls or (de-)activates his phone.

The patient can use the phone whenever he wants to. This implies that his balance does not exceed the limit. Otherwise the phone is deactivated automatically. Furthermore the patient can activate or deactivate the phone by entering the authorization key for his own. In these scenarios the phone number assigning application sends an ORM^O01 message with ORC-1 = "OD" and the appropriate order status. The status update is necessary to provide a call switching system with the actual information.

Discharge a patient (A03)

When the patient is discharged, the ADT^A03 message is sent to indicate a discharge. The phone number assigning application sends an ORM^O01 message with a change of status to indicate completion of the order, as well as an MFN^M05 message to synchronize the location master file.

After discharging a patient his final charges must be billed. Using the query P04 returns the data in a display oriented format which can be used for printing. Alternatively a print request can be used. The billing system issues a QRY^P04 message where the fields are valued as follows: QRD-2 = "R" (record oriented format), QRD-3 = "I" (immediate response), QRD-8.1 = <Patient ID>, QRF-2 = <start date/time>, and QRF-3 = <end date/time>. The phone number assigning applications responds with a DSR^P04 message with the data in DSP-3.

Note: The original mode query, including QRD and QRF segments were retained for backward compatibility only as of v 2.4. The reader is therefore referred to chapter 5, section 5.4, for the current query/response message structure.

Phone Call Queries (Z73)

The new query modes using a query by parameter query with a virtual table response allows for obtaining call information from the phone system to be used for charging. The query can be for accumulated data or detailed data. Both requests use this conformance statement:

Query ID:	Z73
Query Name:	Information about Phone Calls
Query Type:	Query
Query Trigger:	QBP^Z73^QBP_Z73
Query Mode:	Both
Response Trigger:	RTB^Z74^RTB_Z74
Query Priority:	Immediate
Query Characteristics:	Returns response sorted by <i>Phone Number</i>
Purpose:	Retrieve all information about phone calls made during a defined interval either in a detailed or an accumulative format. The identifier for the patient must be given.

QBP^Z73^QBP_Z73: QBP Message

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Section Reference</u>
MSH	Message Header Segment		2.15.9
[{ SFT }]	Software		2.15.12
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
QPD	Query Parameter Definition		5.5.4
RCP	Response Control Parameter		5.5.6

QPD Input Parameter Specification:

Field Seq. (Query ID=Z73)	Name	Key/Search	Sort	LEN	TYPE	Opt	Rep	Match Op	TBL	Segment Field Name	Service Identifier Code	Element Name
1	Patient ID	K	Y	80	CX	R		=		PID.3		PID.3 Patient ID
2	Date Range			53	DR	O		contains=				
3	Detailed			2	ID	O		=	0136 Yes/No			

Input Parameter Field Description and Commentary:

Field	Component	DT	Description
Patient ID		CX	Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)>
			This field contains a patient identification code to identify the requested person.
			If this field is not valued, no values for this field are considered to be a match.
Date Range		DR	This field specifies the range of time, the requested records should match.
			If this field is not valued, all values for this field are considered to be a match.
Detailed		ID	This field specifies whether the output should be detailed. (no cumulative records).
			If this field is not valued, a detailed result is returned.
			When Detailed=Y is requested, one record for each call is returned. Each detailed record will contain columns 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, and 9 (Provider, Region, Extension, Destination, Date/Time, Duration, Units, Amount) for each call.
			When detailed=N, the query is for accumulated data. In this case, one row record per extension is returned.
			Each row will return columns 1, 2, 6, 7, 8, and 9 (Provider, Region, Quantity, Units, Amount) from the output virtual table.

Response Grammar:

RTB^Z74^RTB Z74: Personnel Information Message

Segments	Description	Status	Chapter
MSH	Message Header		2.15.9
MSA	Message Acknowledgement		2.15.8
[{ ERR }]	Error		2.15.5
[{ SFT }]	Software		2.15.12
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
QAK	Query Acknowledgement		5.5.2
QPD	Query Parameter Definition		5.5.4
[	--- ROW_DEFINITION begin		
RDF	Table Row Definition Segment		5.5.7
[{ RDT }]	Table Row Data Segment		5.5.8
]	--- ROW_DEFINITION end		
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer		2.15.4

Virtual Table:

ColName (Z74)	Key/ Search	S o r t	LEN	TYPE	O p t	Rep	Match Op	TBL	Segment Field Name	LOINC or HL7 code	Element Name
Provider			40	ST	R						
Region			40	ST	R						
Extension			250	XTN	O						
Destination number			250	XTN	O						
Date/Time		Y	24	DTM	O						
Quantity			4	NM	O						
Duration			4	NM	O						
Units			4	NM	O						
Amount			8	MO	O						

4.6.2.1 Examples

Example 1:

Query the accumulated list for patient 12345 from 3/2/00 till 3/3/00. Transfer the first 20 records.

Query:

```
MSH|^&~\|PCR|Gen Hosp|Pharm||20000303201400-0800||QBP^Z73^QBP_Z73|9901|P|2.6|
QPD|Z89^Query Phone Calls^HL70471|Q010|12345|2000030100000^20000302235959|Y
RCP|I|20^RD|
```

Answer:

```
MSH|^&~\|Pharm|Gen Hosp|PCR||20000303201430-0800||RTB^Z74^RTB_Z74|8858|P|2.6|
MSA|AA|9901|
QAK|Q010|OK|Z89^Query Phone Calls^HL70471|4
QPD|Z89^Query Phone Calls^HL70471|Q010|12345|2000030100000^20000302235959|Y|
RDF|9|Provider^ST^20|Region^ST^40|Extension^XTN^40|Destination^XTN^40|Date/Time^DTM^24|Quantity^NM^4|Duration^NM^4|Units^NM^4|Amount^MO^8|
RDT|DTAG|CITY||||5|20|3|3.25|
RDT|DTAG|R50||||1|10|2|1.00|
RDT|DTAG|R200||||0|0|0|0|
RDT|DTAG|NAT||||0|0|0|0|
RDT|DTAG|INT||||0|0|0|0|
```

Example 2:

Query the detailed information for patient 12345 from 3/1/06 till 3/3/06. Transfer the first 10 records.

Query:

```
MSH|^&~\|PCR|Gen Hosp|Pharm||200611201400-0800||QBP^Z73^QBP_Z73|ACK9901|P|2.6|
QPD|Z89^Query Phone Calls^HL70471|Q010|12345|2006030100000^20060302235959|Y|
RCP|I|10^RD|
```

Answer:

```
MSH|^&~\|Pharm|Gen Hosp|PCR||200611201401-0800||RTB^Z74^RTB_Z74|8858|P|2.6|
MSA|AA|8858 QAK|Q010|OK|Z89^Query Phone Calls^HL70471|4
QPD|Z89^Query Phone Calls^HL70471|Q010|12345|2006030100000^20060302235959|Y|
RDF|9|Provider^ST^20|Region^ST^40|Extension^XTN^40|Destination^XTN^40|Date/Time^DTM^24|Quantity^NM^4|Duration^NM^4|Units^NM^4|Amount^MO^8|
```

RDT|DTAG|CITY|12345|555-1234|200603021715||20|12|2.25|

RDT|DTAG|CITY|12345|555-4569|200603011252||21|3|0.48|

Requesting a Chip card

In case the hospital provides additional services that can be accessed through chip cards, this card has to be issued to the patient. At the end of the visit this chip card is returned. Distributing a chip card to a patient is a service which must be ordered from the chip card dispensing system, too. When discharging the patient the service (= order) is complete.

The messages are essentially the same as for issuing a phone number. The filler for the chip card order is a chip card dispensing application and instead of returning a phone number, it returns a chip card number. The following scenarios have slight variations.

New Chip Card requested due to, e.g., loss

When a card is lost, or a new chip card must be requested, an additional fee can be communicated by including the FT1 segment in the ORM^O01 message and valuing FT1-11 = <additional fee>.

Request a new Chip card for a defective one

Sometimes a chip card is defective. Then the patient needs a new one. This situation requires an order using the XO control code in the ORM^O01 message. The chip card dispensing system returns the new chip card number using the ORU^RO1. The [ORC-16-Order Control Code Reason](#) is used to clarify the request.

Return a chip card

When the patient returns the chip card, a discontinue message is send with ORC-1 = "DC". This message is acknowledged accordingly by the chip card dispensing system.

Printing a form

When form needs printing, the ORM^O01 could also be used. The OBR segment would contain the print form service and the OBX would contain the specific print form. A notification when completing the printing is feasible as well using the ORM^O01 with a status update associated to the appropriate placer/filler order number.

4.7 DIET TRIGGER EVENTS & MESSAGE DEFINITIONS

A diet office needs to receive specific information, the most important being the diet order itself. Diet restrictions (often called diet codes) are the basic building blocks of a diet order. The diet order segments may be sent as part of the ORM and ORR message structure to support backwards compatibility, or may be sent as part of the following dedicated message structures.

4.7.1 OMD - Dietary Order (Event O03)

OMD^O03^OMD_O03: Dietary Order

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
[{ SFT }]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Header)		2
[	--- PATIENT begin		
PID	Patient Identification		3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics		3

Chapter 4: Order Entry: General, Laboratory, Dietary, Supply, Blood Transfusion

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
[{PRT}]	Participation (for Patient)		15
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)		2
[	--- PATIENT_VISIT begin		
PV1	Patient Visit		3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info		3
]	--- PATIENT_VISIT end		
[{	--- INSURANCE begin		
IN1	Insurance		6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Information		6
[IN3]	Insurance Additional Information, Certification		6
}}	--- INSURANCE end		
[GT1]	Guarantor		6
[{ AL1 }]	Allergy Information		3
]	--- PATIENT end		
{	--- ORDER_DIET begin		
ORC	Common Order Segment		4
[{	--- TIMING_DIET begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[{ TQ2 }]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}}	--- TIMING_DIET end		
[	--- DIET begin		
{ ODS }	Dietary Orders, Suppl., Prefer.		4
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for ODS)		2
[{	--- OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Results		7
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for OBX)		2
}}	--- OBSERVATION end		
]	--- DIET end		
}	--- ORDER_DIET end		
[{	--- ORDER_TRAY begin		
ORC	Common Order Segment		4
[{	--- TIMING_TRAY begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[{ TQ2 }]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
}}	--- TIMING_TRAY end		
{ ODT }	Diet Tray Instructions		4
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for ODT)		2
}}	--- ORDER_TRAY end		

4.7.2 ORD - dietary order acknowledgment (Event O04)

ORD^O04^ORD_004: Dietary Order Acknowledgment Message

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment		2
[{ ERR }]	Error		2
[{ SFT }]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for MSA)		2
[	--- RESPONSE begin		
[	--- PATIENT begin		
PID	Patient Identification		3
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)		2
]	--- PATIENT end		
{	--- ORDER_DIET begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
[{	--- TIMING_DIET begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[{ TQ2 }]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}}	--- TIMING_DIET end		
[{ ODS }]	Dietary Orders, Supplements, and Preferences		4
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for ODS)		2
}	--- ORDER_DIET end		
[{	--- ORDER_TRAY begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
[{	--- TIMING_TRAY begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[{ TQ2 }]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}}	--- TIMING_TRAY end		
[{ ODT }]	Diet Tray Instructions		4

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
[[NTE]]	Notes and Comments (for ODT)		2
]]	--- ORDER_TRAY end		
]	--- RESPONSE end		

The ODS segment is intended to cover the basic diet definition of one diet code. A diet can be ordered as a combination of one or more diet specifications, followed by any number of supplements and/or preferences. Many diets are common to all institutions, such as an ADA 1500 calorie diet, and may exist in a table. Each diet code is limited to a six-character abbreviation.

A dietary message never specifies more than one diet. However, a single diet order may be used to discontinue one diet and specify its replacement. In this instance, the dietary message will contain two ORCs. The first ORC will not contain an ODT. A tray specification order may follow the second ORC.

Often a complete diet order consists of a single diet code. The diet code defines which foods a patient may receive. In cases where a patient cannot make food selections, a diet code often causes service of a predefined set of foods. A patient must have at least one diet code to receive food.

Supplements provide a mechanism for giving any additional desired foods to a patient. Supplements are foods given to a patient regardless of their diet codes. These foods are part of the patient's diet without being restricted by any other part of the order. Therefore, supplement assignment needs to be a controlled and supervised process to ensure that a patient does not receive improper or potentially harmful foods.

Preferences consist of likes, dislikes, substitutions, and complementary foods. Preferences are diet orders, effectively from the patient, but transmitted from the ward. They are subject to change. A mechanism is included for defining patient preferences with this proposal. Preferences are independent of the diet order and do not change when the order changes. However, if a preference violates the conditions of the diet order, then that preference is not allowed.

There is additional information that the dietary service requires for proper operation, including tray delivery times, extra trays, and messages regarding tray delivery and handling.

A patient can have only one effective diet order at a time. A diet order consists of the diet codes, supplements, and preferences effective at a given time. These three specifications govern which foods a patient will receive. Diets generally do not have a stated ending time to ensure that the patient always receives food (unless an NPO order is received).

Diet codes govern foods in two ways. First, there are foods which are simply not allowed on a specified diet. Second, some diets imply a nutrient exchange pattern which controls the amounts of certain foods that a patient can receive. Some diet codes can combine to make a single diet order. An ADA 1500 and a 2 gram sodium (NA2GM) diet can coexist since they do not address the same exchanges. The patterns for these diets can combine without conflicting or overlapping. Certain kinds of diet codes cannot be combined, such as ADA 1500 and ADA 2000. It is impossible to feed a patient at two different calorie levels. These constraints are not defined in the table, but rather are implied by the semantics of the codes.

An order specifies the complete foods a patient can or should receive at a given meal. (Depending on the institution and diet order, a patient may or may not have a choice of foods. For example, a clear liquid diet often gives no choices since there are few clear liquid foods.) A modification to a diet, by adding a diet code or supplement, may have a drastic effect on foods the patient may eat. Due to this, any modification to the diet codes or supplements will be a new order. Therefore, one must send any information for diet codes or supplements from the previous order which is still applicable for the next order. For example, a patient has an ADA 1500 calorie diet and an evening snack of Skim Milk. If you wanted to add a 2 gram sodium restriction, you need to send both the ADA 1500 calorie and the 2 gram sodium diet codes along with the Skim Milk supplement. If you do not do this, the dietary application must presume the new order is merely for 2 grams of sodium. This method allows for a comprehensive audit trail of orders and prevents ambiguities in interpretation.

4.8 DIET SEGMENTS

4.8.1 ODS - dietary orders, supplements, and preferences segment

The ORC sequence items of interest to ODS are [ORC-1-order control](#), [ORC-2-placer order number](#), [ORC-3-filler order number](#), [ORC-7-quantity/timing](#), [ORC-9-date/time of transaction](#), [ORC-10-entered by](#), and [ORC-11-verified by](#). For [ORC-1-order control](#), the values may be New (NW), Cancel (CA), Discontinue Order Request (DC), Change (XO), Hold Order Request (HD), and Release Previous Hold (RL). The HD and RL codes could stop service for a specified length of time. [ORC-7-quantity/timing](#) should be used to specify whether an order is continuous or for one service period only. It is also useful for supplements which are part of a diet but only delivered, say, every day at night.

Example:

```
|1^QPM^^20010415|.
```

HL7 Attribute Table – ODS – Dietary Orders, Supplements, and Preferences

SEQ	LEN	C.LEN	DT	OPT	RP/ #	TBL #	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
1	1..1		ID	R		0159	00269	Type
2			CWE	O	Y/10	9999	00270	Service Period
3			CWE	R	Y/20	9999	00271	Diet, Supplement, or Preference Code
4		80#	ST	O	Y/2		00272	Text Instruction

4.8.1.1 ODS-1 Type (ID) 00269

Definition: This field specifies type of diet. Refer To [HL7 Table 0159 - Diet Code Specification Type](#) for valid entries.

HL7 Table 0159 - Diet Code Specification Type

Value	Description	Comment
D	Diet	
S	Supplement	
P	Preference	

4.8.1.2 ODS-2 Service Period (CWE) 00270

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: When blank, the modifier applies to all service periods. Diet orders, for example, typically apply to all service periods. This field usually specifies supplements. This field allows you to designate a modification for one or more of the service periods during a day by combining service specifications as needed. The service periods will be local CEs, normally numbers. Suggested are:

service 1	is	breakfast
service 2	is	mid-morning snack
service 3	is	lunch
service 4	is	mid-afternoon snack
service 5	is	dinner

service 6 is bedtime snack

Ex: |1~5| means service 1 and service 5, whatever these are locally defined to be.

4.8.1.3 ODS-3 Diet, Supplement, or Preference Code (CWE) 00271

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field is the identifier of the ordered item for a patient; it is equivalent to [OBR-4-universal service ID](#) in function. Since ODS is a repeating segment, multiple entities get multiple segments.

Example:

```
|^REG|, |023^^99FD6|, |^NOLACT|, |^TUBEFD|, and
|011^HIPRO100^99FD1~123^LOFAT20^99FD1|
```

In the case where this segment requests a diet supplement, i.e., [ODS-1-type](#) = S, this attribute specifies a particular item or class of items. If institutional codes for patient food preferences (P) have been codified, they are also expressed as coded segments; otherwise, the information is passed as a text string in the fourth component of the ODS segment, described below.

4.8.1.4 ODS-4 Text Instruction (ST) 00272

Definition: This field defines the specific instructions for dietary. These instructions may address specific patient needs, such as isolation. This field provides the ordering provider's dietary instructions as free text. It can represent the full dietary instruction or indicate supplemental information.

4.8.2 ODT - diet tray instructions segment

This segment addresses tray instructions. These are independent of diet codes, supplements, and preferences and therefore get separate order numbers.

HL7 Attribute Table – ODT – Diet Tray Instructions

SEQ	LEN	C.LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL #	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
1			CWE	R		0160	00273	Tray Type
2			CWE	O	Y/10	9999	00270	Service Period
3		80#	ST	O			00272	Text Instruction

4.8.2.1 ODT-1 Tray Type (CWE) 00273

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field defines the type of dietary tray. Refer To [HL7 Table 0160 - Tray Type](#) for valid entries.

HL7 Table 0160 - Tray Type

Value	Description	Comment
EARLY	Early tray	
LATE	Late tray	
GUEST	Guest tray	
NO	No tray	
MSG	Tray message only	

Tray specifications are useful for early and late tray delivery in cases where a patient undergoes a procedure during normal feeding times. Tray specifications can also be used for guest trays, no trays, and messages. The value MSG means the ODT segment does not specify the type of tray but provides additional information about an existing tray. This information is found in [ODT-3-text instruction](#).

4.8.2.2 ODT-2 Service period (CWE) 00270

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: When blank, the modifier applies to all service periods. This field allows you to designate one or more of the feeding periods during a day by combining the codes as needed. It can also combine with quantity/timing to give such information as which service period the order belongs with. This field is identical in meaning with [ODS-2-service period](#). See section [4.8.1.2, "ODS-2 Service Period \(CWE\) 00270,"](#) for further details.

4.8.2.3 ODT-3 Text Instruction (ST) 00272

Definition: This field defines instructions associated with the tray. Example:

|PLASTIC SILVERWARE|.

4.9 DIET MESSAGE EXAMPLES

4.9.1 Typical progression of orders for a surgery patient

First order:

```
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1235^NURS|||^^^199108021700||200608021200|333-77-
7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|...<cr>
ODS|D||321^DB15^99DO3|...<cr>
ODS|D||322^NA2GM^99DO3|<cr>
```

Hold first order:

```
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|HD|1235^NURS|||^^^200608031700||200608031200|333-77-
7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|...<cr>
```

NPO order with guest tray:

```
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
```

```
ORC|NW|1236^NURS||||^^^200608031700||200608031200|333-77-  
7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|...<cr>  
ODS|D||323^NPO^99DO3|...<cr>  
ORC|NW|1244^NURS||||^^^200608031700||200608031200|333-77-  
7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|...<cr>  
ODT|GUEST^Guest tray^HL70160|5^^99CBD|...<cr>
```

Clear liquid with guest tray:

```
MSH|...<cr>  
PID|...<cr>  
ORC|DC|1236^NURS||||^^^200608041700||200608041200|333-77-  
7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|...<cr>  
ORC|NW|1237^NURS||||^^^200608041700||200608041200|333-77-  
7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|...<cr>  
ODS|D||321^DB15^99DO3|...<cr>  
ODS|D||322^NA2GM^99DO3|...<cr>  
ODS|D||324^CLR LIQ^99DO3|...<cr>  
ORC|NW|1245^NURS||||^^^200608041700||200608041200|333-77-  
7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|...<cr>  
ODT|GUEST^Guest tray^HL70160|5^^99CBD|...<cr>
```

Full liquid with guest tray:

```
MSH|...<cr>  
PID|...<cr>  
ORC|DC|1237^NURS||||^^^200608051700||200608051200|333-77-  
7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|...<cr>  
ORC|NW|1238^NURS||||^^^200608051700||200608051200|333-77-  
7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|...<cr>  
ODS|D||321^DB15^99DO3|...<cr>  
ODS|D||322^NA2GM^99DO3|...<cr>  
ODS|D||325^FULL LIQ^99DO3|...<cr>  
ORC|NW|1246^NURS||||^^^200608051700||200608051200|333-77-  
7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|...<cr>  
ODT|GUEST^Guest tray^HL70160|3^^99CBD|...<cr>
```

Release hold on previous order and give discharge message:

```
MSH|...<cr>  
PID|...<cr>  
ORC|DC|1238^NURS||||^^^200608061700||200608061200|333-77-  
7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|...<cr>  
ORC|RL|1235^NURS||||^^^200608061700||200608061200|333-77-  
7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|...<cr>  
ORC|NW|1247^NURS||||^^^200608061700||200608061200|333-77-  
7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|...<cr>  
ODT|MSG^Tray message only^HL70160|5^^99CBD|You Will Be Leaving  
Tomorrow|...<cr>
```

4.9.2 Complex order

Basic diet: high protein, low fat. Supplements are ice cream at service period 4 and a half ham sandwich at service period 6. There are also tray orders for early service period 1, late service period 3, and guest tray at dinner.

```
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1234^NURS|||||^200608021700||200608021200|333-77-
7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|...<cr>
ODS|D||011^HIPRO100^99FD1|...<cr>
ODS|D||123^LOFAT20^99FD1|...<cr>
ODS|S|4|119^ICE CREAM^99FD8|...<cr>
ODS|S|6|320^1/2 HAM SANDWICH^99FD8|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1244^NURS|||||^200608031700||200608031200|333-77-
7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|...<cr>
ODT|EARLY^Early tray^HL70160|1^^99CBD|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1245^NURS|||||^200608031700||200608031200|333-77-
7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|...<cr>
ODT|LATE^Late tray^HL70160|3^^99CBD|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1246^NURS|||||^200608031700||200608031200|333-77-
7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|...<cr>
ODT|GUEST^Guest tray^HL70160|5^DINNER^99CBD|...<cr>
```

4.9.3 Tube feeding

This order specifies Similac with MCT oil and polycose additives.

```
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1232^NURS|||||^60^Q3H^^200608021700||200608021200|333-77-
7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|...<cr>
ODS|D||010^SIMILAC^99DO1|...<cr>
ODS|D||011^MCT^99DO1|...<cr>
ODS|D||012^POLYCOSE^99DO1|...<cr>
```

4.9.4 Patient preference

This order specifies that the patient is a vegetarian.

```
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1232^NURS|||||^60^Q3H^^200608021700||200608021200|333-77-
7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|...<cr>
ODS|D||123^LOFAT20^99FD1|...<cr>
ODS|S|4|119^ICE CREAM^99FD8|...<cr>
ODS|P||^VEGETARIAN|...<cr>
```

4.10 SUPPLY TRIGGER EVENTS & MESSAGES

The Requisition Detail segment (RQD) is used for ordering medical, surgical, and patient care supplies. It is assumed that these supplies are managed by a materials management application, which contains a master list of all items the hospital uses.

There are basically two types of supplies, commonly referred to as stock and non-stock.

Stock supplies are, as the name suggests, stocked in the hospital in designated areas, such as the warehouse, Central Supply, Nursing floors, or Operating Room. When requisitioning stock supplies, the requesting application need only specify the information in the RQD segment. It is assumed that this is enough information for the application

receiving to identify the item. If the sending application is not aware whether the supply is stock, it may optionally send an RQ1 along with the RQD. Typically in that case, the item is requested with a free text description.

Non-stock supplies are not stocked anywhere in the hospital and must be ordered from an industry distributor or manufacturer. When the requesting application knows that it is requisitioning non-stock supplies, it may also send an RQ1 segment with the RQD if at least one field in RQ1 is known to the sending application. This may be necessary in order for the receiving application to properly determine where to get these supplies. This depends on the sophistication of the database of the receiving application, which may contain a history of requisitions from the sending application.

4.10.1 OMS - stock requisition order message (event O05)

Stock requisition orders use the ORM where RQD is the detail segment for backward compatibility or can use the OMS and ORS messages described below.

OMS^O05^OMS_O05: Stock Requisition Order Message

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
[{ SFT }]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Header)		2
[	--- PATIENT begin		
PID	Patient Identification		3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics		3
[{ PRT }]	Participation (for Patient)		15
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)		2
[	--- PATIENT_VISIT begin		
PV1	Patient Visit		3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info		3
]	--- PATIENT_VISIT end		
[{	--- INSURANCE begin		
IN1	Insurance		6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Information		6
[IN3]	Insurance Additional Information, Certification		6
}}	--- INSURANCE end		
[GT1]	Guarantor		6
[{ AL1 }]	Allergy Information		3
]	--- PATIENT end		
{	--- ORDER begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
[{	--- TIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
[[TQ2]]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}}	--- TIMING end		
RQD	Requisition Detail		4
[RQ1]	Requisition Detail-1		4
[[NTE]]	Notes and Comments (for RQD)		2
[[	--- OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observation/Result		7
[[NTE]]	Notes and Comments (for OBX)		2
}}	--- OBSERVATION end		
[BLG]	Billing Segment		4
}	--- ORDER end		

4.10.2 ORS - stock requisition order acknowledgment message (event O06)

ORS^O06^ORS_O06: Stock Order Acknowledgment Message

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment		2
[[ERR]]	Error		2
[[SFT]]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[[NTE]]	Notes and Comments (for Header)		2
[	--- RESPONSE begin		
[	--- PATIENT begin		
PID	Patient Identification		3
[[NTE]]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)		2
]	--- PATIENT end		
{	--- ORDER begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
[[	--- TIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[[TQ2]]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}}	--- TIMING end		
RQD	Requisition Detail		4
[RQ1]	Requisition Detail-1		4
[[NTE]]	Notes and Comments (for RQD)		2
}	--- ORDER end		

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
]	--- RESPONSE end		

4.10.3 OMN - non-stock requisition order message (event O07)

Non-stock requisitions can use the ORM message with the RQD and RQ1 segments as the detail segment, or use the OMN and ORN messages described below:

OMN^O07^OMN_O07: Nonstock Requisition Order Message

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
[{ SFT }]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Header)		2
[	--- PATIENT begin		
PID	Patient Identification		3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics		3
[{ PRT }]	Participation (for Patient)		15
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)		2
[	--- PATIENT_VISIT begin		
PV1	Patient Visit		3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info		3
]	--- PATIENT_VISIT end		
[{	--- INSURANCE begin		
IN1	Insurance		6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Information		6
[IN3]	Insurance Additional Information, Certification		6
}}	--- INSURANCE end		
[GT1]	Guarantor		6
[{ AL1 }]	Allergy Information		3
]	--- PATIENT end		
{	--- ORDER begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
[{	--- TIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[{ TQ2 }]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}}	--- TIMING end		
RQD	Requisition Detail		4

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
[RQ1]	Requisition Detail-1		4
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for RQD)		2
[{	--- OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observation/Result		7
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for OBX)		2
}}	--- OBSERVATION end		
[BLG]	Billing Segment		4
}	--- ORDER end		

4.10.4 ORN - non-stock requisition order acknowledgment message (event O08)

ORN^O08^ORN_O08: General Order Acknowledgment Message

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment		2
[{ ERR }]	Error		2
[{ SFT }]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Header)		2
[	--- RESPONSE begin		
[	--- PATIENT begin		
PID	Patient Identification		3
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)		2
]	--- PATIENT end		
{	--- ORDER begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
[{	--- TIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[{ TQ2 }]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}}	--- TIMING end		
RQD	Requisition Detail		4
[RQ1]	Requisition Detail-1		4
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for RQD)		2
}	--- ORDER end		
]	--- RESPONSE end		

4.11 SUPPLY SEGMENTS

4.11.1 RQD - Requisition Detail Segment

RQD contains the detail for each requisitioned item. See assumptions above.

HL7 Attribute Table – RQD – Requisition Detail

SEQ	LEN	C.LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
1	1..4		SI	O			00275	Requisition Line Number
2			CWE	C		9999	00276	Item Code - Internal
3			CWE	C		9999	00277	Item Code - External
4			CWE	C		9999	00278	Hospital Item Code
5		6#	NM	O			00279	Requisition Quantity
6			CWE	O		9999	00280	Requisition Unit of Measure
7			CX	O		0319	00281	Cost Center Account Number
8			CWE	O		0320	00282	Item Natural Account Code
9			CWE	O		9999	00283	Deliver To ID
10			DT	O			00284	Date Needed

4.11.1.1 RQD-1 Requisition Line Number (SI) 00275

Definition: This field contains the number that identifies this line in the requisition.

4.11.1.2 RQD-2 Item Code - Internal (CWE) 00276

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the identifier and description that uniquely identify the item on the application sending the requisition. This field is conditional because at least one of the three fields – [RQD-2-item code- internal](#), [RQD-3-item code-external](#), or [RQD-4-hospital item code](#) – must be valued.

4.11.1.3 RQD-3 Item Code - External (CWE) 00277

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the identifier and description that uniquely identify the item on the application receiving the requisition. This field is conditional because at least one of the three fields – [RQD-2-item code-internal](#), [RQD-3-item code-external](#) or [RQD-4-hospital item code](#) – must be valued.

4.11.1.4 RQD-4 Hospital Item Code (CWE) 00278

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the identifier and description that uniquely identify the item on all applications in the hospital. The identifier is usually controlled by the hospital financial application in the charge description master file. This field is conditional because at least one of the three fields – [RQD-2-item code-internal](#), [RQD-3-item code-external](#) or [RQD-4-hospital item code](#) -- must be valued.

Note: At least one of the three fields 4.11.1.2 through 4.11.1.4 must be non-null.

4.11.1.5 RQD-5 Requisition Quantity (NM) 00279

Definition: This field contains the quantity requisitioned for this item.

4.11.1.6 RQD-6 Requisition Unit of Measure (CWE) 00280

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the unit of measure for this item.

4.11.1.7 RQD-7 Cost Center Account Number (CX) 00281

Components: <ID Number (ST)> ^ <Identifier Check Digit (ST)> ^ <Check Digit Scheme (ID)> ^ <Assigning Authority (HD)> ^ <Identifier Type Code (ID)> ^ <Assigning Facility (HD)> ^ <Effective Date (DT)> ^ <Expiration Date (DT)> ^ <Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE)> ^ <Assigning Agency or Department (CWE)> ^ <Security Check (ST)> ^ <Security Check Scheme (ID)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Authority (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Facility (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Agency or Department (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the general ledger cost center account number associated with a department that may issue or charge for this item. Refer to [HL7 Table 0319 – Department Cost Center](#) for valid values.

User-Defined Table 0319 – Department Cost Center

Value	Description	Comment
	No suggested values	

4.11.1.8 RQD-8 Item Natural Account Code (CWE) 00282

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the accounting code that identifies this item in order to charge for this item. [User-Defined Table 0320 - Item Natural Account Code](#) is used as the HL7 identifier for the user-defined table of values for this field.

User-defined Table 0320 – Item Natural Account Code

Value	Description	Comment
	No suggested values	

4.11.1.9 RQD-9 Deliver to ID (CWE) 00283

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the unique identifier and descriptive name of the department/location where the item should be delivered.

4.11.1.10 RQD-10 Date Needed (DT) 00284

Definition: This field contains the date this item is required.

Note: Although none of the fields are required, one of the three identifying codes—[RQD-2-item code-internal](#), [RQD-3-item code-external](#), or [RQD-4-hospital item code](#)—must be specified in order for the receiving application to process the request.

It is left to the vendors to determine which will be used as the common link between the two applications. HL7 recommends using the [RQD-4-Hospital Item Code](#).

Hospital accounting requires an identifier to charge a particular cost center or patient for a requisitioned supply. If the supply is for a patient, then this identifier comes from the PID segment; otherwise, from [RQD-7-Dept. Cost Center](#) and [RQD-8-Item Natural Account Code](#) must be used. It is recommended that the "final" cost center responsible for providing the supply to the patient be included, even when the patient ID is provided.

Hospital accounting applications use [RQD-7-Dept. Cost Center](#) concatenated with [RQD-8-Item Natural Account Code](#) in order to post this transaction to the General Ledger. This concatenated value should correspond to a valid entry in the accounting applications "Chart of Accounts."

4.11.2 RQ1 - Requisition Detail-1 Segment

RQ1 contains additional detail for each non-stock requisitioned item. This segment definition is paired with a preceding RQD segment.

HL7 Attribute Table – RQ1 – Requisition Detail-1

SEQ	LEN	C.LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
1		10=	ST	O			00285	Anticipated Price
2			CWE	C		0385	00286	Manufacturer Identifier
3		16=	ST	C			00287	Manufacturer's Catalog
4			CWE	C		9999	00288	Vendor ID
5		16=	ST	C			00289	Vendor Catalog
6	1..1		ID	O		0136	00290	Taxable
7	1..1		ID	O		0136	00291	Substitute Allowed

4.11.2.1 RQ1-1 Anticipated Price (ST) 00285

Definition: This field contains the reference price for the requisition unit of measure that is known to the requisition application. It may or may not be the actual cost of acquiring the item from a supplier. It is also not the price charged to the patient.

4.11.2.2 RQ1-2 Manufacturer Identifier (CWE) 00286

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the unique code that identifies the manufacturer on the application receiving the requisition. This field is conditional because either [RQ1-2-manufacturer ID](#) and [RQ1-3-manufacturer's catalog](#) or [RQ1-4-vendor ID](#) and [RQ1-5-vendor catalog](#) must be valued.

Refer to [User-defined Table 0385 – Manufacturer identifier](#) for suggested values, or relevant external code sets may be used (e.g., HIBCC Manufacturers Labeler ID Code (LIC), UPC, NDC).

4.11.2.3 RQ1-3 Manufacturer's Catalog (ST) 00287

Definition: This field is the manufacturer's catalog number or code for this item. This field is conditional because either [RQ1-2-manufacturer ID](#) and [RQ1-3-manufacturer's catalog](#) or [RQ1-4-vendor ID](#) and [RQ1-5-vendor catalog](#) must be valued.

4.11.2.4 RQ1-4 Vendor ID (CWE) 00288

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^
<Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate
Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding
System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate
Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second
Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID
(ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set
Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value
Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate
Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second
Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field is the unique code that identifies the vendor on the application receiving the requisition. This field is conditional because either [RQ1-2-manufacturer ID](#) and [RQ1-3-manufacturer's catalog](#) or [RQ1-4-vendor ID](#) and [RQ1-5-vendor catalog](#) must be valued.

Because of this, it is recommended that each non-stock item have [RQ1-2-manufacturers ID](#) and [RQ1-3-manufacturer's catalog](#), or [RQ1-4-vendor ID](#) and [RQ1-5-vendor catalog](#). It is also possible that the requisitioning application will not know the identifier, as listed in the Manufacturer's or Vendor's catalog. In this case, it is important to include the name portion of this coded element field.

4.11.2.5 RQ1-5 Vendor Catalog (ST) 00289

Definition: This field is the vendor's catalog number, name, or code for this item. This field is conditional because either [RQ1-2-manufacturer ID](#) and [RQ1-3-manufacturer's catalog](#) or [RQ1-4-vendor ID](#) and [RQ1-5-vendor catalog](#) must be valued.

4.11.2.6 RQ1-6 Taxable (ID) 00290

Definition: This field indicates whether this item is subject to tax.

In general, non-stock requisitioned items will be printed by the receiving application and then processed by a human. In other words, the human will use the information to call the vendor or manufacturer to get pricing and other related purchasing information before placing the order with an outside vendor. Refer to [HL7 Table 0136 -Yes/No Indicator](#) as defined in Chapter 2.

4.11.2.7 RQ1-7 Substitute Allowed (ID) 00291

Definition: This field indicates whether the ancillary department may substitute an equivalent version of the item(s) ordered. Refer to [HL7 Table 0136 - Yes/No Indicator](#) as defined in Chapter 2.

4.12 SUPPLY MESSAGE EXAMPLES**4.12.1 Patient order**

This example is a requisition from the ORSUPPLY application to the MMSUPPLY application for two items for patient Adam A. Everyman. One item is a stock item for an IV Solution and the second item is a nonstock implant manufactured by Detter. The requisition numbers used by the ORSUPPLY application are RQ101 & RQ102.

```
MSH|^~\&|ORSUPPLY|ORSYS|MMSUPPLY|MMSYS|20061105131523||OMS^O05^OMS_O05|
...<cr>

PID|... <cr>

ORC|NW|RQ101^ORSUPPLY|||N|||20061105130000||333-77-7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-
99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|MAINOR^2W|321-1234 X2304^^^^^3211234^2304|...<cr>

RQD|1|1234^Solution, 2.25% Saline||S1786^Saline
Solution|1|BT^Bottle|1234-5678||ORSUP^Main OR Supply Room|20061123|...<cr>

MSH|^~\&|ORSUPPLY|ORSYS|MMSUPPLY|MMSYS|19911105131523||OMN^O07^OMN_O07|...<cr>

PID|... <cr>
```

```
ORC|NW|RQ102^ORSUPPLY|||N||20061105130000||333-77-7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|MAINOR^2W|321-1234 X2304^^^^^3211234^2304<cr>

RQD|1|23455^Implant, Special Hip||I45323^Implant|1|EA^Each|1234-5678||ORSUP^Main OR Supply Room|20061123|...<cr>

RQ1|123.45|DET^Detter, Inc.|444456|DST^Local Distributors, Inc.|333-456|N|...<cr>
```

4.12.2 Replenish Supply Closet

This example is a requisition from the ORSUPPLY application to the MMSUPPLY application for five stock items to replenish a supply closet. The requisition numbers used by the ORSUPPLY application is RQ103 - RQ1037.

```
MSH|^~\&|ORSUPPLY|ORSYS|MMSUPPLY|MMSYS|20061105131523||OMS^O05^OMS_O05|...<cr>

ORC|NW|RQ103^ORSUPPLY|||N||20061105130000||333-77-7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|MAINOR^2W|321-1234 X2304^^^^^3211234^2304|...<cr>

RQD|1|1232^Solution, 1% Saline||S1784^Saline Solution|5|BT^Bottle|1234-5678||ORSUP^Main OR Supply Room|20061105|...<cr>

ORC|NW|RQ104^ORSUPPLY|||N||20061105130000||333-77-7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|MAINOR^2W|321-1234 X2304^^^^^3211234^2304|...<cr>

RQD|2|1231^Solution, 0.2% Saline||S1781^Saline Solution|2|BT^Bottle|1234-5678||ORSUP^Main OR Supply Room|20061105|...<cr>

ORC|NW|RQ105^ORSUPPLY|||N||20061105130000||333-77-7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|MAINOR^2W|321-1234 X2304^^^^^3211234^2304|...<cr>

RQD|3|2342^Suture, Black Silk||SU123^Suture|2|DZ^Dozen|1234-5678||ORSUP^Main OR Supply Room|20061105|...<cr>

ORC|NW|RQ106^ORSUPPLY|||N||20061105130000||333-77-7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|MAINOR^2W|321-1234 X2304^^^^^3211234^2304|...<cr>

RQD|4|2344^Suture, Black Silk 3-0||SU124^Suture|1|DZ^Dozen|1234-5678||ORSUP^Main OR Supply Room|20061105|...<cr>

ORC|NW|RQ107^ORSUPPLY|||N||20061105130000||333-77-7777^COMRAD^CONNOR^C|999-99-9999^VERIFY^VIRGIL^V|MAINOR^2W|321-1234 X2304^^^^^3211234^2304|...<cr>

RQD|5|4565^Bandage Pad, 4x4||B6345^Bandage Pad|3|BX^Box|1234-5678||ORSUP^Main OR Supply Room|20061105|...<cr>
```

4.13 TRANSFUSION SERVICE (BLOOD BANK) TRIGGER EVENTS & MESSAGES

4.13.1 Usage notes for transfusion service messages

4.13.2 OMB – Blood Product Order Message (Event O27)

Blood product order messages present the need for additional information that is not included in standard HL7 order messages. Order messages must contain accompanying details regarding the blood product component, such as special processing requirements (e.g., irradiation and leukoreduction), and the amount of the blood product to be administered. Additionally, specific relevant clinical information can be included to allow the prospective review of the appropriateness of the blood product order.

Blood product orders use the OMB message with the BPO segment for the detail segment and the acknowledgment message, ORB as described below.

OMB^O27^OMB_O27: Blood Product Order Message

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
[{ SFT }]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Header)		2
[	--- PATIENT begin		
PID	Patient Identification		3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics		3
[{ PRT }]	Participation (for Patient)		15
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)		2
[	--- PATIENT_VISIT begin		
PV1	Patient Visit		3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info		3
]	--- PATIENT_VISIT end		
[{	--- INSURANCE begin		
IN1	Insurance		6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Information		6
[IN3]	Insurance Additional Information, Certification		6
}}	--- INSURANCE end		
[GT1]	Guarantor		6
[{ AL1 }]	Allergy Information		3
]	--- PATIENT end		
{	--- ORDER begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
[{	--- TIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantità		4
[{ TQ2 }]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}}	--- TIMING end		
BPO	Blood Product Order		4
[SPM]	Specimen		7
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Order)		2
[{ DG1 }]	Diagnosis		6
[{	--- OBSERVATION begin		
OBX	Observation/Result		7

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
[[NTE]]	Notes and Comments (for Results)		2
]]	--- OBSERVATION end		
[[FT1]]	Financial Transaction		6
[BLG]	Billing Segment		6
}	--- ORDER end		

The NTE segment(s) can be included in the OMB message in four places; in each place the NTE refers to the segment that it follows. In particular, the NTEs following the MSH refer only to the message header; the NTEs following the blood product order segment apply to the service defined by that ORC and blood product order segment.

The PID segment is required if and only if new orders are being entered and they are related to a particular patient. For non-patient-related orders the PID segment is never included.

The optional PV1 segment is present mainly to permit transmission of patient visit information such as current location with an order.

4.13.3 ORB – Blood Product Order Acknowledgment (Event O28)

ORB^O28^ORB_Q28: Description

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment		2
[[ERR]]	Error		2
[[SFT]]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[[NTE]]	Notes and Comments (for Response Header)		2
[	--- RESPONSE begin		
[	--- PATIENT begin		
PID	Patient Identification		3
[[	--- ORDER begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
[[	--- TIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[[TQ2]]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
]]	--- TIMING end		
[BPO]	Blood Product Order		4
]]	--- ORDER end		
]	--- PATIENT end		
]	--- RESPONSE end		

4.13.4 BPS – Blood Product Dispense Status Message (Event O29)

In the pre-transfusion processing of blood products, it is necessary for the transfusion service and the placer system to communicate information that is not included in the current HL7 order/observation model.

Examples of pre-transfusion processing include performing a crossmatch test to ensure compatibility with the patient, or irradiation of the blood product due to a special transfusion requirement for the patient. The blood product dispense status messages need to contain additional information regarding the blood products requested, such as the Donation ID, product code, blood type, expiration date/time and current status of the blood product.

In the processing of commercial blood products, such as Rh Immune Globulin, Factor Concentrate, or Albumin Products, the status messages need to contain additional information, such as the lot number and manufacturer, expiration date and status of the commercial product.

Blood product dispense status messages use the BPS and BRP messages as described below.

BPS^O29^BPS_O29: Blood Product dispense status Message

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
[{ SFT }]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Header)		2
[	--- PATIENT begin		
PID	Patient Identification		3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics		3
[{ PRT }]	Participation (for Patient)		15
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)		2
[	--- PATIENT_VISIT begin		
PV1	Patient Visit		3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info		3
]	--- PATIENT_VISIT end		
]	--- PATIENT end		
{	--- ORDER begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
[{	--- TIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[{ TQ2 }]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}}	--- TIMING end		
BPO	Blood Product Order		4
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for BPO)		2
[{	--- PRODUCT begin		
BPX	Blood Product Dispense Status		4
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for BPX)		2

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
}}	--- PRODUCT end		
}	--- ORDER end		

4.13.5 BRP – Blood Product Dispense Status Acknowledgment (Event O30)

BRP^O30^BRP_O30: Description

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment		2
[{ ERR }]	Error		2
[{ SFT }]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Response Header)		2
[	--- RESPONSE begin		
[	--- PATIENT begin		
PID	Patient Identification		3
[{	--- ORDER begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
[{	--- TIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[{ TQ2 }]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}}	--- TIMING end		
[BPO]	Blood Product Order		4
[{ BPX }]	Blood Product dispense status		
}}	--- ORDER end		
]	--- RESPONSE end		

4.13.6 BTS – Blood Product Transfusion/Disposition Message (Event O31)

Blood product transfusion/disposition messages use the BTS and BRT messages as described below.

BTS^O31^BTS_O31: Blood Product Transfusion/Disposition Message

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
[{ SFT }]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Header)		2
[	--- PATIENT begin		
PID	Patient Identification		3

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
[PD1]	Additional Demographics		3
[{ PRT }]	Participation (for Patient)		15
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)		2
[	--- PATIENT_VISIT begin		
PV1	Patient Visit		3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info		3
]	--- PATIENT_VISIT end		
]	--- PATIENT end		
{	--- ORDER begin		
ORC	Common Order		4
[{	--- TIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
[{ TQ2 }]	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}}	--- TIMING end		
BPO	Blood Product Order		4
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for BPO)		2
[{	--- PRODUCT_STATUS begin		
BTX	Blood Product Transfusion/Disposition Status		4
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for BTX)		2
}}	--- PRODUCT_STATUS end		
}	--- ORDER end		

4.13.7 BRT – Blood Product Transfusion/Disposition Acknowledgment (Event O32)

BRT^O32^BRT_O32: Description

<u>Segments</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
MSH	Message Header		2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment		2
[{ ERR }]	Error		2
[{ SFT }]	Software		2
[UAC]	User Authentication Credential		2
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments (for Response Header)		2
[	--- RESPONSE begin		
[PID]	Patient Identification		3
[{	--- ORDER begin		

Segments	Description	Status	Chapter
ORC	Common Order		4
{ {	--- TIMING begin		
TQ1	Timing/Quantity		4
{ { TQ2 } }	Timing/Quantity Order Sequence		4
}}	--- TIMING end		
[BPO]	Blood Product Order		4
{ { BTX } }	Blood Product Transfusion/Disposition Status		4
}}	--- ORDER end		
]	--- RESPONSE end		

4.14 TRANSFUSION SERVICE (BLOOD BANK) SEGMENTS

4.14.1 BPO – Blood Product Order Segment

Blood product order messages require additional information that is not available in other standard HL7 order messages. Blood product order messages need to contain accompanying details regarding the blood product component, such as special processing requirements (e.g., irradiation and leukoreduction) and the amount of the blood product to be administered.

The following table presents various use cases surrounding blood product orders.

Universal Service ID [ISBT-128 Product Code]	Blood Product Processing Requirements	Quantity	Blood Product Amount	Units
002^Red Blood Cells	Leukoreduced	2		ML
002^Red Blood Cells	Leukoreduced	1	60	ML
002^Red Blood Cells	Irradiated	2	15	ML
002^Red Blood Cells	Leukoreduced	1		
020^Platelets	Leukoreduced Irradiated	6		
024^ Apheresis Platelets	Irradiated	1		
002^Red Blood Cells		1		
Factor VIII		2	910	IU

HL7 Attribute Table – BPO – Blood product order

SEQ	LEN	C.LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
1	1..4		SI	R			01700	Set ID – BPO
2			CWE	R		9999	01701	BP Universal Service Identifier
3			CWE	O	Y	0508	01702	BP Processing Requirements
4		5=	NM	R			01703	BP Quantity
5		5=	NM	O			01704	BP Amount
6			CWE	O		9999	01705	BP Units

SEQ	LEN	C.LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
7			DTM	O			01706	BP Intended Use Date/Time
8			PL	O			01707	BP Intended Dispense From Location
9			XAD	O			01708	BP Intended Dispense From Address
10			DTM	O			01709	BP Requested Dispense Date/Time
11			PL	O			01710	BP Requested Dispense To Location
12			XAD	O			01711	BP Requested Dispense To Address
13			CWE	O	Y	0509	01712	BP Indication for Use
14	1..1		ID	O		0136	01713	BP Informed Consent Indicator

4.14.1.1 BPO-1 Set ID – BPO (SI) 01700

Definition: This field contains the sequence number for the BPO segment within the message. For the first order transmitted, the sequence number shall be 1; for the second order, it shall be 2; and so on.

4.14.1.2 BPO-2 BP Universal Service Identifier (CWE) 01701

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the identifier code for the requested blood product. This can be based on local and/or "universal" codes. We recommend the "universal" procedure identifier. The structure of this CWE data type is described in the control section. The preferred coding system is the *ISBT 128 Product Code*.

Blood Product Orders for commercial products, such as Rh Immune Globulin or Factor VIII concentrate, are not at this time defined in an international or national coding system as are blood products. Therefore, locally defined codes can be used for the Universal Service Identifier for commercial products.

4.14.1.3 BPO-3 BP Processing Requirements (CWE) 01702

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains additional information about the blood component class associated with the Universal Service ID. The placer of the order can specify any required processing of the blood product that must be completed prior to transfusion to the intended recipient. Refer to [User-Defined Table 0508 - Blood Product Processing Requirements](#) for suggested values.

User-defined Table 0508 - Blood Product Processing Requirements

Value	Description	Comment
LR	Leukoreduced	
IR	Irradiated	
CS	CMV Safe	

Value	Description	Comment
FR	Fresh unit	
AU	Autologous Unit	
DI	Directed Unit	
HL	HLA Matched	
CM	CMV Negative	
HB	Hemoglobin S Negative	
WA	Washed	
IG	IgA Deficient	

4.14.1.4 BPO-4 BP Quantity (NM) 01703

Definition: This field contains the number of blood products ordered.

4.14.1.5 BPO-5 BP Amount (NM) 01704

Definition: This field contains the ordered amount (volume) associated with each quantity of blood product.

4.14.1.6 BPO-6 BP Units (CWE) 01705

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the units of measure for the blood product amount. (See Chapter 7 for more details about reporting units.) This field specifies the units of measure for volume of a blood component (i.e., 50 ml) or the units of measure or dosage of a commercial product (i.e., 910 I.U. - International Units - of Factor VIII Concentrate).

4.14.1.7 BPO-7 BP Intended Use Date/Time (DTM) 01706

Definition: This field specifies the date/time that the placer intends to use the blood product that is being ordered.

This is the time when the placer expects the product to be available within the transfusion service. For example, the product should be available for use, but not dispensed, on this date/time.

4.14.1.8 BPO-8 BP Intended Dispense From Location (PL) 01707

Components: <Point of Care (HD)> ^ <Room (HD)> ^ <Bed (HD)> ^ <Facility (HD)> ^ <Location Status (IS)> ^ <Person Location Type (IS)> ^ <Building (HD)> ^ <Floor (HD)> ^ <Location Description (ST)> ^ <Comprehensive Location Identifier (EI)> ^ <Assigning Authority for Location (HD)>

Subcomponents for Point of Care (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Room (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Authority for Location (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the location from which the blood component is to be dispensed.

4.14.1.9 BPO-9 BP Intended Dispense From Address (XAD) 01708

Components: <Street Address (SAD)> ^ <Other Designation (ST)> ^ <City (ST)> ^ <State or Province (ST)> ^ <Zip or Postal Code (ST)> ^ <Country (ID)> ^ <Address Type (ID)> ^ <Other Geographic Designation (ST)> ^ <County/Parish Code (CWE)> ^ <Census Tract (CWE)> ^ <Address Representation Code (ID)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^ <Effective Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Reason (CWE)> ^ <Temporary Indicator (ID)> ^ <Bad Address Indicator (ID)> ^ <Address Usage (ID)> ^ <Addressee (ST)> ^ <Comment (ST)> ^ <Preference Order (NM)> ^ <Protection Code (CWE)> ^ <Address Identifier (EI)>

Subcomponents for Street Address (SAD): <Street or Mailing Address (ST)> & <Street Name (ST)> & <Dwelling Number (ST)>

Subcomponents for County/Parish Code (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Census Tract (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Expiration Reason (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Protection Code (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Address Identifier (EI): <Entity Identifier (ST)> & <Namespace ID (IS)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: This field contains the actual address of the location from which the blood component is to be dispensed.

4.14.1.10 BPO-10 BP Requested Dispense Date/Time (DTM) 01709

Definition: This field specifies the date/time that the requested blood products must be ready to dispense. This date/time may be different from the intended use date/time. For example, the patient may be scheduled to come in for a transfusion at a specified time. However, the placer would request that the blood product be ready to dispense prior to that time in order to have the blood component ready for transfusion at the scheduled time. The field may also be used to indicate that the placer is now ready to pick up the ordered blood product and is requesting the blood product be ready to dispense at that time.

4.14.1.11 BPO-11 BP Requested Dispense to Location (PL) 01710

Components: <Point of Care (HD)> ^ <Room (HD)> ^ <Bed (HD)> ^ <Facility (HD)> ^ <Location Status (IS)> ^ <Person Location Type (IS)> ^ <Building (HD)> ^ <Floor (HD)> ^ <Location Description (ST)> ^ <Comprehensive Location Identifier (EI)> ^ <Assigning Authority for Location (HD)>

Subcomponents for Point of Care (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Room (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Bed (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: This field contains the inpatient or outpatient location to which the blood component is to be dispensed. The default dispense to location is the current census location for the patient.

4.14.1.12 BPO-12 BP Requested Dispense to Address (XAD) 01711

Components: <Street Address (SAD)> ^ <Other Designation (ST)> ^ <City (ST)> ^ <State or Province (ST)> ^ <Zip or Postal Code (ST)> ^ <Country (ID)> ^ <Address Type (ID)> ^ <Other Geographic Designation (ST)> ^ <County/Parish Code (CWE)> ^ <Census Tract (CWE)> ^ <Address Representation Code (ID)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^ <Effective Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Reason (CWE)> ^ <Temporary Indicator (ID)> ^ <Bad Address Indicator (ID)> ^ <Address Usage (ID)> ^ <Addressee (ST)> ^ <Comment (ST)> ^ <Preference Order (NM)> ^ <Protection Code (CWE)> ^ <Address Identifier (EI)>

Subcomponents for Street Address (SAD): <Street or Mailing Address (ST)> & <Street Name (ST)> & <Dwelling Number (ST)>

Subcomponents for County/Parish Code (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Census Tract (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Expiration Reason (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Protection Code (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Address Identifier (EI): <Entity Identifier (ST)> & <Namespace ID (IS)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: This field contains the actual address of the location to which the blood component is to be dispensed. The default dispense to location is the current census location for the patient.

4.14.1.13 BPO-13 BP Indication for Use (CWE) 01712

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This is a coded optional field. The value indicates the reason that the blood product was ordered. This information is helpful for prospective review or retrospective studies of blood product ordering practices of the ordering provider by the Quality Assurance Department and/or Transfusion Committee. Refer to [User-Defined Table 0509 - Indication for Use](#) for suggested values.

User-defined Table 0509 – Indication for Use

Value	Description	Comment
	No suggested values	

4.14.1.14 BPO-14 BP Informed Consent Indicator (ID) 01713

This field indicates whether consent for the transfusion has been obtained. Refer to [HL7 table 0136 - Yes/No indicator](#) as defined in Chapter 2.

4.14.2 BPX – Blood Product Dispense Status Segment

In the processing of blood products, it is necessary for the transfusion service and the placer system to communicate information. The status messages need to contain additional information regarding the blood products requested, such as the unique donation ID, product code, blood type, expiration date/time of the blood product, and current status of the product. This segment is similar to an OBX segment, but contains additional attributes.

HL7 Attribute Table – BPX – Blood product dispense status

SEQ	LEN	C.LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
1	1..4		SI	R			01714	Set ID – BPX
2			CWE	R		0510	01715	BP Dispense Status
3	1..1		ID	R		0511	01716	BP Status
4			DTM	R			01717	BP Date/Time of Status
5			EI	C			01718	BC Donation ID
6			CNE	C		9999	01719	BC Component
7			CNE	O		9999	01720	BC Donation Type / Intended Use
8			CWE	C		0512	01721	CP Commercial Product
9			XON	C			01722	CP Manufacturer
10			EI	C			01723	CP Lot Number
11			CNE	O		9999	01724	BP Blood Group
12			CNE	O	Y	9999	01725	BC Special Testing
13			DTM	O			01726	BP Expiration Date/Time
14		5=	NM	R			01727	BP Quantity
15		5=	NM	O			01728	BP Amount
16			CWE	O		9999	01729	BP Units

SEQ	LEN	C.LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
17			EI	O			01730	BP Unique ID
18			PL	O			01731	BP Actual Dispensed To Location
19			XAD	O			01732	BP Actual Dispensed To Address
20			XCN	O			01733	BP Dispensed to Receiver
21			XCN	O			01734	BP Dispensing Individual

The BP prefix in the element name indicates that the attribute pertains to any type of blood product. A blood product is defined as any type of blood component or commercially prepared blood product that is prepared and dispensed from the transfusion service.

The BC prefix in the element name indicates that the attribute pertains only to blood components. A blood component is defined as the whole or any part of a blood donation. For example, from one whole blood donation, the unit of whole blood can be fractionated into red blood cells, plasma and platelets with each component contained in separate bags. These types of blood products are assigned a unique donation identification number as well as a product code that indicates the type of component contained in the bag.

The CP prefix in the element name indicates that the attribute pertains only to Commercial Products. A commercial product is defined as a commercially manufactured product, such as blood derivatives (Rh Immune Globulin, Factor VIII Concentrate or Blood Recipient Sets or Filters). These types of products are tracked by manufacturer and lot number and are not necessarily assigned a unique donation number.

4.14.2.1 BPX-1 Set ID – BPX (SI) 01714

Definition: This field contains the sequence number for the BPX segment under the related BPO segment. For the first blood product dispense status transmitted, the sequence number shall be 1; for the second product dispense status, it shall be 2; and so on.

4.14.2.2 BPX-2 BP Dispense Status (CWE) 01715

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field indicates the current status of the specified blood product as indicated by the filler or placer. For example, the first status change of a product that may trigger a Blood Product Dispense Status Message occurs when it first becomes linked to a patient and is ready to dispense. The placer system may use the Blood Product Dispense Status Message to request the transfusion service to dispense the product. When the blood product is delivered or issued to a patient, the status of the blood product would be changed to indicate that it has now been "dispensed." Refer to [HL7 Table 0510 - Blood Product Dispense Status](#) for valid entries.

HL7 Table 0510 - Blood Product Dispense Status

Value	Description	Comment
RI	Received into inventory (for specified patient)	Status determined by Filler
RD	Reserved and ready to dispense	Status determined by Filler
RS	Reserved (ordered and product allocated for the patient)	Status determined by Filler
RE	Released (no longer allocated for the patient)	Status determined by Placer or Filler
DS	Dispensed to patient location	Status determined by Filler
RA	Returned unused/no longer needed	Status determined by Filler
RL	Returned unused/keep linked to patient for	Status determined by Filler

Value	Description	Comment
	possible use later	
WA	Wasted (product no longer viable)	Status determined by Filler
PT	Presumed transfused (dispensed and not returned)	Status determined by Filler
CR	Released into inventory for general availability	Status determined by Filler
RQ	Request to dispense blood product	Status determined by Placer

4.14.2.3 BPX-3 BP Status (ID) 01716

Definition: The most commonly used message status values in a BPX will be preliminary and final. A status is considered preliminary until a blood product has reached a final disposition for the patient. For example, when the product is first cross-matched and a status message is sent, it would be considered preliminary. When the product is dispensed to the patient, that status would also be considered preliminary. However, once the product is transfused, the status would be considered final. The status of a blood product (BPX-2) can continue to change and the previous status should be overwritten until it reaches a final status (BPX-3). Refer to [HL7 Table 0511 - BP Observation Status Codes Interpretation](#) for valid entries.

HL7 Table 0511 - BP Observation Status Codes Interpretation

Value	Description	Comment
C	Record coming over is a correction and thus replaces a final status	
D	Deletes the BPX record	
F	Final status; Can only be changed with a corrected status	
O	Order detail description only (no status)	
P	Preliminary status	
W	Post original as wrong, e.g., transmitted for wrong patient	

4.14.2.4 BPX-4 BP Date/Time of Status (DTM) 01717

Definition: This field indicates the date and time that the status of the blood component was changed. For example, if the blood component had a status, of "RD" (Ready to Dispense), the date and time in this field would indicate the date and time that component was made ready to dispense by the filler system.

4.14.2.5 BPX-5 BC Donation ID (EI) 01718

Components: <Entity Identifier (ST)> ^ <Namespace ID (IS)> ^ <Universal ID (ST)> ^ <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: The Donation ID is the unique identification number assigned to a blood donation. The Donation ID depends upon the bar code labeling system used for the component. There are currently two blood component labeling standards: *ABC CODABAR* and *ISBT 128*. The preferred labeling system is *ISBT 128*. If using *ISBT 128*, the Donation ID is an internationally unique identifier consisting of the following 13 characters:

Country Code & Collection Facility - 5 characters

Donation Year - 2 characters

Serial Number - 6 characters

This field is required for blood components and is not applicable for commercial product messages.

4.14.2.6 BPX-6 BC Component (CNE) 01719

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: The Component field includes an identifier and description of the specific blood component.

The identifier consists of a numeric or alphanumeric product code that represents the type of blood component. The coding system will be determined by the bar code labeling system on the particular component of blood. The preferred coding system is *ISBT 128*.

If using *ISBT 128* labeling standard, the product code will consist of an 8-character alphanumeric code, starting with an alpha character and including the component class, donation type/intended use and division indicator.

If using CODABAR product labeling standard, the product code is a 5-digit number.

This field is required for blood components and is not applicable for commercial product messages.

4.14.2.7 BPX-7 BC Donation Type / Intended Use (CNE) 01720

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^
<Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate
Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding
System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate
Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second
Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID
(ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set
Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value
Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate
Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second
Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field indicates the type of donation or collection/intended use. This value is populated from *Table 5 -Type of Donation* in the *ISBT 128 Application Specification*. The default value is "0", meaning "Not specified." Other values indicate whether the blood product (1) is an allogeneic unit from a volunteer donor, (2) is intended for a specific recipient but may be crossed over and used for another recipient, or (3) is an autologous donation intended only for that particular recipient.

This field is optional for blood component messages and is not applicable for commercial product messages.

4.14.2.8 BPX-8 CP Commercial Product (CWE) 01721

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^
<Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate
Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding
System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate
Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second
Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID
(ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set
Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value
Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate
Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second
Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the code and/or text to identify a commercial product. Examples of commercial products are blood derivatives such as Rh Immune Globulin and Factor VIII concentrate, Leukoreduction filters, and blood administration sets.

Either code and/or text may be absent. However, the code is always placed in the first component position and any free text in the second component. Thus, a component delimiter must precede free text without a code. Free text can be utilized if no update is to occur. Refer To [User-Defined Table 0512 - Commercial Product](#) for suggested values.

User-defined Table 0512 – Commercial Product

Value	Description	Comment
	No suggested values	

This field is required for commercial blood products and is not applicable for blood component messages.

4.14.2.9 BPX-9 CP Manufacturer (XON) 01722

Components: <Organization Name (ST)> ^ <Organization Name Type Code (CWE)> ^
 <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^ <Identifier Check Digit (NM)> ^ <Check Digit
 Scheme (ID)> ^ <Assigning Authority (HD)> ^ <Identifier Type Code (ID)> ^
 <Assigning Facility (HD)> ^ <Name Representation Code (ID)> ^
 <Organization Identifier (ST)>

Subcomponents for Organization Name Type Code (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)>
 & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate
 Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System
 Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original
 Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text
 (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate
 Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID
 (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)>
 & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>
 & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
 OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Authority (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID
 (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
 Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
 & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
 & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
 <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
 of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
 Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
 <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
 <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
 <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
 OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Facility (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)>
 & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
 Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
 & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
 & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
 <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
 of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
 Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
 <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
 <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
 <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
 OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field identifies the manufacturer of the commercial product. The manufacturer may be different from the supplier of the commercial product.

This field is required for commercial blood products and is not applicable for blood component messages.

4.14.2.10 BPX-10 CP Lot Number (EI) 01723

Components: <Entity Identifier (ST)> ^ <Namespace ID (IS)> ^ <Universal ID (ST)> ^
 <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: This field identifies the lot number for blood derivatives or commercially supplied items used as accessories to transfusion.

This field is required for commercial blood products and is not applicable for blood component messages.

4.14.2.11 BPX-11 BP Blood Group (CNE) 01724

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^
<Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate
Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding
System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate
Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second
Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID
(ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set
Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value
Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate
Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second
Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field indicates the ABO/Rh blood group of the blood component. The preferred values for the blood group are the specified values in *Table 3A - Encodation of ABO/Rh Blood Group* in the *ISBT 128 Application Specification*.

This field is required for blood components and certain commercial products (such as solvent detergent plasma).

4.14.2.12 BPX-12 BC Special Testing (CNE) 01725

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^
<Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate
Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding
System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate
Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second
Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID
(ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set
Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value
Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate
Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second
Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This is a repeating field to allow multiple entries for special testing that was performed on the blood component. The preferred coding system for Special Testing is defined in the *ISBT 128 Application Specification*. Proposals have been developed and will soon be published by ICCBBA, Inc. for the encodation of other antigen and antibody specificities, including HLA, platelet, red cell and other types of markers.

This field is optional for blood component messages. It is not applicable for non-commercial product messages.

Refer to *Table I3 - Special Testing Codes* of the *ISBT 128 Application Specification*.

4.14.2.13 BPX-13 BP Expiration Date/Time (DTM) 01726

Definition: This field specifies the date and time that the blood product expires. The blood product is no longer considered acceptable once the expiration date has been reached unless cleared by the transfusion service medical staff.

This field applies to blood components as well as commercial products. There are a few commercial products that have no expiration date. Therefore, the field is not required for those specific products.

4.14.2.14 BPX-14 BP Quantity (NM) 01727

Definition: This field indicates the number of blood components or commercial products to which this message refers.

4.14.2.15 BPX-15 BP Amount (NM) 01728

Definition: This field contains the ordered amount (volume) associated with each quantity of a blood component or commercial product to which this message refers.

4.14.2.16 BPX-16 BP Units (CWE) 01729

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the units of measure for the blood product amount. (See Chapter 7 for more details about reporting units.) This field specifies the units of measure for volume of a blood component (i.e., 50 ml) or the units of measure or dosage of a commercial product (i.e., 910 I.U. - International Units - of Factor VIII Concentrate).

4.14.2.17 BPX-17 BP Unique ID (EI) 01730

Components: <Entity Identifier (ST)> ^ <Namespace ID (IS)> ^ <Universal ID (ST)> ^ <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: This field is a unique system-generated number assigned to the blood product to which the message is referring. Each time the status is updated, the new message should replace the previous message if the Blood Product Unique ID is the same. If the Blood Product Unique ID is different, it indicates that the status applies to a different blood product.

The sending and receiving systems must agree upon the use of this field.

4.14.2.18 BPX-18 BP Actual Dispensed to Location (PL) 01731

Components: <Point of Care (HD)> ^ <Room (HD)> ^ <Bed (HD)> ^ <Facility (HD)> ^ <Location Status (IS)> ^ <Person Location Type (IS)> ^ <Building (HD)> ^ <Floor (HD)> ^ <Location Description (ST)> ^ <Comprehensive Location Identifier (EI)> ^ <Assigning Authority for Location (HD)>

Subcomponents for Point of Care (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Room (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Bed (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: This field contains the inpatient or outpatient location to which the blood product was actually dispensed. The default value is the current census location for the patient.

4.14.2.19 BPX-19 BP Actual Dispensed to Address (XAD) 01732

Components: <Street Address (SAD)> ^ <Other Designation (ST)> ^ <City (ST)> ^ <State or Province (ST)> ^ <Zip or Postal Code (ST)> ^ <Country (ID)> ^ <Address Type (ID)> ^ <Other Geographic Designation (ST)> ^ <County/Parish Code (CWE)> ^ <Census Tract (CWE)> ^ <Address Representation Code (ID)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^ <Effective Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Reason (CWE)> ^ <Temporary Indicator (ID)> ^ <Bad Address Indicator (ID)> ^ <Address Usage (ID)> ^ <Addressee (ST)> ^ <Comment (ST)> ^ <Preference Order (NM)> ^ <Protection Code (CWE)> ^ <Address Identifier (EI)>

Subcomponents for Street Address (SAD): <Street or Mailing Address (ST)> & <Street Name (ST)> & <Dwelling Number (ST)>

Subcomponents for County/Parish Code (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Census Tract (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Expiration Reason (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Protection Code (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Address Identifier (EI): <Entity Identifier (ST)> & <Namespace ID (IS)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: This field contains the actual address of the location to which the blood product was actually dispensed.

4.14.2.20 BPX-20 BP Dispensed to Receiver (XCN) 01733

Components: <Person Identifier (ST)> ^ <Family Name (FN)> ^ <Given Name (ST)> ^
<Second and Further Given Names or Initials Thereof (ST)> ^ <Suffix (e.g.,
JR or III) (ST)> ^ <Prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^
<DEPRECATED-Source Table (CWE)> ^ <Assigning Authority (HD)> ^ <Name Type
Code (ID)> ^ <Identifier Check Digit (ST)> ^ <Check Digit Scheme (ID)> ^
<Identifier Type Code (ID)> ^ <Assigning Facility (HD)> ^ <Name
Representation Code (ID)> ^ <Name Context (CWE)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent>
^ <Name Assembly Order (ID)> ^ <Effective Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Date
(DTM)> ^ <Professional Suffix (ST)> ^ <Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE)> ^
<Assigning Agency or Department (CWE)> ^ <Security Check (ST)> ^
<Security Check Scheme (ID)>

Subcomponents for Family Name (FN): <Surname (ST)> & <Own Surname Prefix (ST)> & <Own
Surname (ST)> & <Surname Prefix from Partner/Spouse (ST)> & <Surname from
Partner/Spouse (ST)>

Subcomponents for Source Table (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
& <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
& <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
<Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
<Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
<Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
<Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Authority (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID
(ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
& <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
& <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
<Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
<Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
<Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
<Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Facility (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)>
& <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
& <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
& <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
<Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
<Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
<Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
<Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Name Context (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
& <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
& <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
<Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
<Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
<Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
<Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Agency or Department (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This is the person who picked up and transported the blood component(s) or commercial product(s). The code for the receiver is recorded as a XCN data type. This field can be free text. In this case, the receiver's name must be recorded as the second through fourth components of the field.

4.14.2.21 BPX-21 BP Dispensing Individual (XCN) 01734

Components: <Person Identifier (ST)> ^ <Family Name (FN)> ^ <Given Name (ST)> ^ <Second and Further Given Names or Initials Thereof (ST)> ^ <Suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <Prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^ <DEPRECATED-Source Table (CWE)> ^ <Assigning Authority (HD)> ^ <Name Type Code (ID)> ^ <Identifier Check Digit (ST)> ^ <Check Digit Scheme (ID)> ^ <Identifier Type Code (ID)> ^ <Assigning Facility (HD)> ^ <Name Representation Code (ID)> ^ <Name Context (CWE)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^ <Name Assembly Order (ID)> ^ <Effective Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Date (DTM)> ^ <Professional Suffix (ST)> ^ <Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE)> ^ <Assigning Agency or Department (CWE)> ^ <Security Check (ST)> ^ <Security Check Scheme (ID)>

Subcomponents for Family Name (FN): <Surname (ST)> & <Own Surname Prefix (ST)> & <Own Surname (ST)> & <Surname Prefix from Partner/Spouse (ST)> & <Surname from Partner/Spouse (ST)>

Subcomponents for Source Table (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Authority (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Facility (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Name Context (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Agency or Department (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field identifies the individual who is dispensing the blood component or commercial product.

4.14.3 BTX – Blood Product Transfusion/Disposition Segment

HL7 Attribute Table – BTX – Blood Product Transfusion/Disposition

SEQ	LEN	C.LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
1	1..4		SI	R			01735	Set ID – BTX
2			EI	C			01736	BC Donation ID
3			CNE	C		9999	01737	BC Component
4			CNE	C		9999	01738	BC Blood Group
5			CWE	C		0512	01739	CP Commercial Product
6			XON	C			01740	CP Manufacturer
7			EI	C			01741	CP Lot Number

SEQ	LEN	C.LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
8		5=	NM	R			01742	BP Quantity
9		5=	NM	O			01743	BP Amount
10			CWE	O		9999	01744	BP Units
11			CWE	R		0513	01745	BP Transfusion/Disposition Status
12	1..1		ID	R		0511	01746	BP Message Status
13			DTM	R			01747	BP Date/Time of Status
14			XCN	O			01748	BP Transfusion Administrator
15			XCN	O			01749	BP Transfusion Verifier
16			DTM	O			01750	BP Transfusion Start Date/Time of Status
17			DTM	O			01751	BP Transfusion End Date/Time of Status
18			CWE	O	Y	0514	01752	BP Adverse Reaction Type
19			CWE	O		0515	01753	BP Transfusion Interrupted Reason

The BP prefix in the element name indicates that the attribute pertains to any type of blood product. A blood product is defined as any type of blood component or commercially prepared blood product that is prepared and dispensed from the transfusion service.

The BC prefix in the element name indicates that the attribute pertains only to blood components. A blood component is defined as any part or all of a whole blood donation. For example, from one whole blood donation, the unit of whole blood can be fractionated into red blood cells, plasma and platelets with each component contained in separate bags. These types of blood products are always assigned a unique donation identification number as well as a product code that indicates the type of component contained in the bag.

The CP prefix in the element name indicates that the attribute pertains only to Commercial Products. A commercial product is defined as a commercially manufactured product, such as blood derivatives (Rh Immune Globulin, Factor VIII Concentrate or Blood Recipient Sets or Filters). These types of products are tracked by manufacturer and lot number and are not necessarily assigned a unique donation number.

4.14.3.1 BTX-1 Set ID – BTX (SI) 01735

Definition: This field contains the sequence number for the BTX segment under the related BPO segment. For the first product transfusion/disposition transmitted, the sequence number shall be 1; for the second product transfusion/disposition, it shall be 2; and so on.

4.14.3.2 BTX-2 BC Donation ID (EI) 01736

Components: <Entity Identifier (ST)> ^ <Namespace ID (IS)> ^ <Universal ID (ST)> ^ <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: The donation ID is the unique identification number assigned to a blood donation. The Donation ID depends upon the bar code labeling system used for the component. There are currently two blood component labeling standards: *ABC CODABAR* and *ISBT 128*. The preferred labeling system is *ISBT 128*. If using *ISBT 128*, the Donation ID is an internationally unique identifier consisting of the following 13 characters:

Country Code & Collection Facility - 5 characters

Donation Year - 2 characters

Serial Number - 6 characters

This is required for blood components and is not applicable for commercial product messages.

4.14.3.3 BTX-3 BC Component (CNE) 01737

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^
<Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate
Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding
System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate
Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second
Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID
(ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set
Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value
Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate
Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second
Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: The Blood Component field includes an identifier and description of the specific blood component.

The identifier consists of a numeric or alphanumeric product code that represents the type of blood component. The coding system will be determined by the bar code labeling system on the particular component of blood. The preferred coding system is *ISBT 128*.

If using *ISBT 128* labeling standard, the product code will consist of an 8-character alphanumeric code, starting with an alpha character and including the component class, donation type/intended use and division indicator.

If using CODABAR product labeling standard, the product code is a 5-digit number.

This field is required for blood components and is not applicable for commercial product messages.

4.14.3.4 BTX-4 BC Blood Group (CNE) 01738

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^
<Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate
Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding
System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate
Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second
Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID
(ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set
Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value
Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate
Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second
Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field indicates the ABO/Rh blood group of the blood component. The preferred values for the blood group are the specified values in *Table 3A - Encodation of ABO/Rh Blood Group* in the *ISBT 128 Application Specification*.

This field is required for blood components and certain commercial products (such as solvent detergent plasma).

4.14.3.5 BTX-5 CP Commercial Product (CWE) 01739

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^
<Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate
Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding
System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate
Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second
Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID
(ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set
Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value
Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate
Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second
Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the code and/or text to identify a commercial product. Examples of commercial products are blood derivatives such as Rh Immune Globulin and Factor VIII concentrate, Leukoreduction filters, and blood administration sets.

Either code and/or text may be absent. However, the code is always placed in the first component position and any free text in the second component. Thus, free text without a code must be preceded by a

component delimiter. Free text can be utilized if no update is to occur. Refer to [User-Defined Table 0512 - Commercial Product](#) for suggested values.

This field is required for commercial blood products and is not applicable to blood component messages.

4.14.3.6 BTX-6 CP Manufacturer (XON) 01740

Components: <Organization Name (ST)> ^ <Organization Name Type Code (CWE)> ^
<WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^ <Identifier Check Digit (NM)> ^ <Check Digit
Scheme (ID)> ^ <Assigning Authority (HD)> ^ <Identifier Type Code (ID)> ^
<Assigning Facility (HD)> ^ <Name Representation Code (ID)> ^
<Organization Identifier (ST)>

Subcomponents for Organization Name Type Code (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)>
& <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate
Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System
Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original
Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text
(ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate
Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID
(ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)>
& <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>
& <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Authority (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID
(ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
& <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
& <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
<Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
<Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
<Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
<Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Facility (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)>
& <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of
Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)>
& <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)>
& <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> &
<Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name
of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System
Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> &
<Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> &
<Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> &
<Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set
OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field identifies the manufacturer of the commercial product. The manufacturer may not be the same as the supplier of the commercial product.

This field is required for commercial blood products and is not applicable for blood component messages.

4.14.3.7 BTX-7 CP Lot Number (EI) 01741

Components: <Entity Identifier (ST)> ^ <Namespace ID (IS)> ^ <Universal ID (ST)> ^
<Universal ID Type (ID)>

Definition: This field identifies the lot number for blood derivatives or commercially supplied items used as accessories to transfusion.

This field is required for commercial blood products and is not applicable for blood component messages.

4.14.3.8 BTX-8 BP Quantity (NM) 01742

Definition: This field indicates the number of blood components or commercial products to which the message refers.

4.14.3.9 BTX-9 BP Amount (NM) 01743

Definition: This field contains the amount (volume) associated with each blood component or commercial product. When included in this segment, it may be used to indicate the volume of the blood component or product that was actually transfused.

4.14.3.10 BTX-10 BP Units (CWE) 01744

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the units of measure for the blood component or commercial product amount. (See Chapter 7 for more details about reporting units.) This specifies the units of measure for volume of a blood component (i.e., 50 ml) or the units of measure or dosage of a commercial product (i.e., 910 I.U. - International Units - of Factor VIII Concentrate).

4.14.3.11 BTX-11 BP Transfusion/Disposition Status (CWE) 01745

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field indicates the current status of the specified blood product as indicated by the placer. For example, the placer may return the blood product to the transfusion service unused because an IV could not be started. The blood component may have been entered, but the line was clogged and could not be used, in which case the component must be wasted. A final status would indicate that the product has actually been "transfused." Refer to [HL7 Table 0513 - Blood Product Transfusion/Disposition Status](#) for suggested values.

HL7 Table 0513 - Blood Product Transfusion/Disposition Status

Value	Description	Comment
RA	Returned unused/no longer needed	
RL	Returned unused/keep linked to patient for possible use later	
WA	Wasted (product no longer viable)	
TX	Transfused	
TR	Transfused with adverse reaction	

4.14.3.12 BTX-12 BP Message Status (ID) 01746

Definition: The most commonly used message status values in a BTX will be preliminary and final. A status is considered preliminary until a blood product has reached a final disposition for the patient. For example, when the product is first cross-matched and a status message is sent, it would be considered preliminary. When the product is dispensed to the patient, that status would also be considered preliminary. However, once the product is transfused, the status would be considered final. The status of a blood

product (BTX-11) can continue to change and the previous result should be overwritten until it reaches a final status (BTX-12). Refer to [HL7 Table 0511 – BP Observation Status Codes Interpretation](#) for valid entries.

4.14.3.13 BTX-13 BP Date/Time of Status (DTM) 01747

Definition: This field indicates the date and time that the status of the blood component was changed. For example, if the blood component had a status of "TX" (Transfused), the date and time in this field would indicate the date and time the component was transfused by the placer system.

4.14.3.14 BTX-14 BP Transfusion Administrator (XCN) 01748

Components: <Person Identifier (ST)> ^ <Family Name (FN)> ^ <Given Name (ST)> ^ <Second and Further Given Names or Initials Thereof (ST)> ^ <Suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <Prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^ <DEPRECATED-Source Table (CWE)> ^ <Assigning Authority (HD)> ^ <Name Type Code (ID)> ^ <Identifier Check Digit (ST)> ^ <Check Digit Scheme (ID)> ^ <Identifier Type Code (ID)> ^ <Assigning Facility (HD)> ^ <Name Representation Code (ID)> ^ <Name Context (CWE)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^ <Name Assembly Order (ID)> ^ <Effective Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Date (DTM)> ^ <Professional Suffix (ST)> ^ <Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE)> ^ <Assigning Agency or Department (CWE)> ^ <Security Check (ST)> ^ <Security Check Scheme (ID)>

Subcomponents for Family Name (FN): <Surname (ST)> & <Own Surname Prefix (ST)> & <Own Surname (ST)> & <Surname Prefix from Partner/Spouse (ST)> & <Surname from Partner/Spouse (ST)>

Subcomponents for Source Table (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Authority (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Facility (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Name Context (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Agency or Department (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the identity of the individual who administers the transfusion of the blood product. If the code is sent as a local code, it should be unique and unambiguous. This field can be free text to permit capture without table update. In this case, the administrator's name must be recorded as the second through fourth components of the field.

4.14.3.15 BTX-15 BP Transfusion Verifier (XCN) 01749

Components: <Person Identifier (ST)> ^ <Family Name (FN)> ^ <Given Name (ST)> ^ <Second and Further Given Names or Initials Thereof (ST)> ^ <Suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <Prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^ <DEPRECATED-Source Table (CWE)> ^ <Assigning Authority (HD)> ^ <Name Type Code (ID)> ^ <Identifier Check Digit (ST)> ^ <Check Digit Scheme (ID)> ^ <Identifier Type Code (ID)> ^ <Assigning Facility (HD)> ^ <Name Representation Code (ID)> ^ <Name Context (CWE)> ^ <WITHDRAWN Constituent> ^ <Name Assembly Order (ID)> ^ <Effective Date (DTM)> ^ <Expiration Date (DTM)> ^ <Professional Suffix (ST)> ^ <Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE)> ^ <Assigning Agency or Department (CWE)> ^ <Security Check (ST)> ^ <Security Check Scheme (ID)>

Subcomponents for Family Name (FN): <Surname (ST)> & <Own Surname Prefix (ST)> & <Own Surname (ST)> & <Surname Prefix from Partner/Spouse (ST)> & <Surname from Partner/Spouse (ST)>

Subcomponents for Source Table (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Authority (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Facility (HD): <Namespace ID (CWE)> & <Universal ID (ST)> & <Universal ID Type (ID)>

Subcomponents for Namespace ID (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Name Context (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Subcomponents for Assigning Agency or Department (CWE): <Identifier (ST)> & <Text (ST)> & <Name of Coding System (ID)> & <Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Original Text (ST)> & <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> & <Second Alternate Text (ST)> & <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> & <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> & <Coding System OID (ST)> & <Value Set OID (ST)> & <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> & <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> & <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the identity of the individual who assists in the identification of the patient and verification of the product information prior to transfusion of the blood product. If the ID Number is sent as a local code, it should be unique and unambiguous. This field can be free text to permit capture without table update. In this case, the verifier's name must be recorded as the second through fourth components of the field.

4.14.3.16 BTX-16 BP Transfusion Start Date/Time of Status (DTM) 01750

Definition: This field indicates the date and time that the administrator started the transfusion of the blood component or commercial product.

4.14.3.17 BTX-17 BP Transfusion End Date/Time of Status (DTM) 01751

Definition: This field indicates the date and time that the transfusion of the blood component or commercial product was completed or stopped.

4.14.3.18 BTX-18 BP Adverse Reaction Type (CWE) 01752

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

Definition: This field contains the type of adverse reaction that the recipient of the blood product experienced. Refer to [User-Defined Table 0514 - Transfusion Adverse Reaction](#) for suggested values.

User-Defined Table 0514 – Transfusion Adverse Reaction

Value	Description	Comment
ABOINC	ABO Incompatible Transfusion Reaction	
ACUTHEHTR	Acute Hemolytic Transfusion Reaction	
ALLERGIC1	Allergic Reaction – First	
ALLERGIC2	Allergic Reaction – Recurrent	
ALLERGICR	Allergic Reaction – Repeating	
ANAPHYLAC	Anaphylactic Reaction	
BACTCONTAM	Reaction to Bacterial Contamination	
DELAYEDHTR	Delayed Hemolytic Transfusion Reaction	
DELAYEDSTR	Delayed Serological Transfusion Reaction	
GVHD	Graft vs Host Disease – Transfusion – Associated	
HYPOTENS	Non-hemolytic Hypotensive Reaction	
NONHTR1	Non-Hemolytic Fever Chill Transfusion Reaction – First	
NONHTR2	Non-Hemolytic Fever Chill Transfusion Reaction – Recurrent	
NONHTRREC	Non-Hemolytic Fever Chill Transfusion Reaction – Repeating	
NONIMMUNE	Non-Immune Hemolysis	
NONSPEC	Non-Specific, Non-Hemolytic Transfusion Reaction	
NORXN	No Evidence of Transfusion Reaction	
PTP	Posttransfusion Purpura	
VOLOVER	Symptoms most likely due to volume overload	

4.14.3.19 BTX-19 BP Transfusion Interrupted Reason (CWE) 01753

Components: <Identifier (ST)> ^ <Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Coding System (ID)> ^ <Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Original Text (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Identifier (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Text (ST)> ^ <Name of Second Alternate Coding System (ID)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)> ^ <Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)> ^ <Second Alternate Coding System OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set OID (ST)> ^ <Second Alternate Value Set Version ID (DTM)>

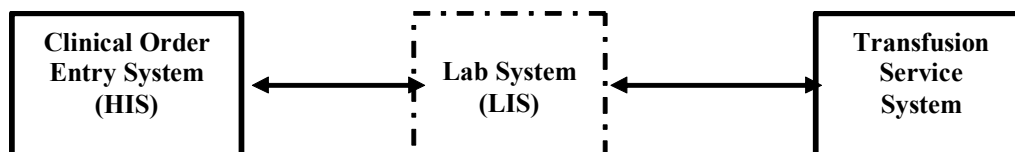
Definition: This field contains the reason that the transfusion of the blood product was interrupted. Refer to [User-Defined Table 0515 - Transfusion Interrupted Reason](#) for suggested values.

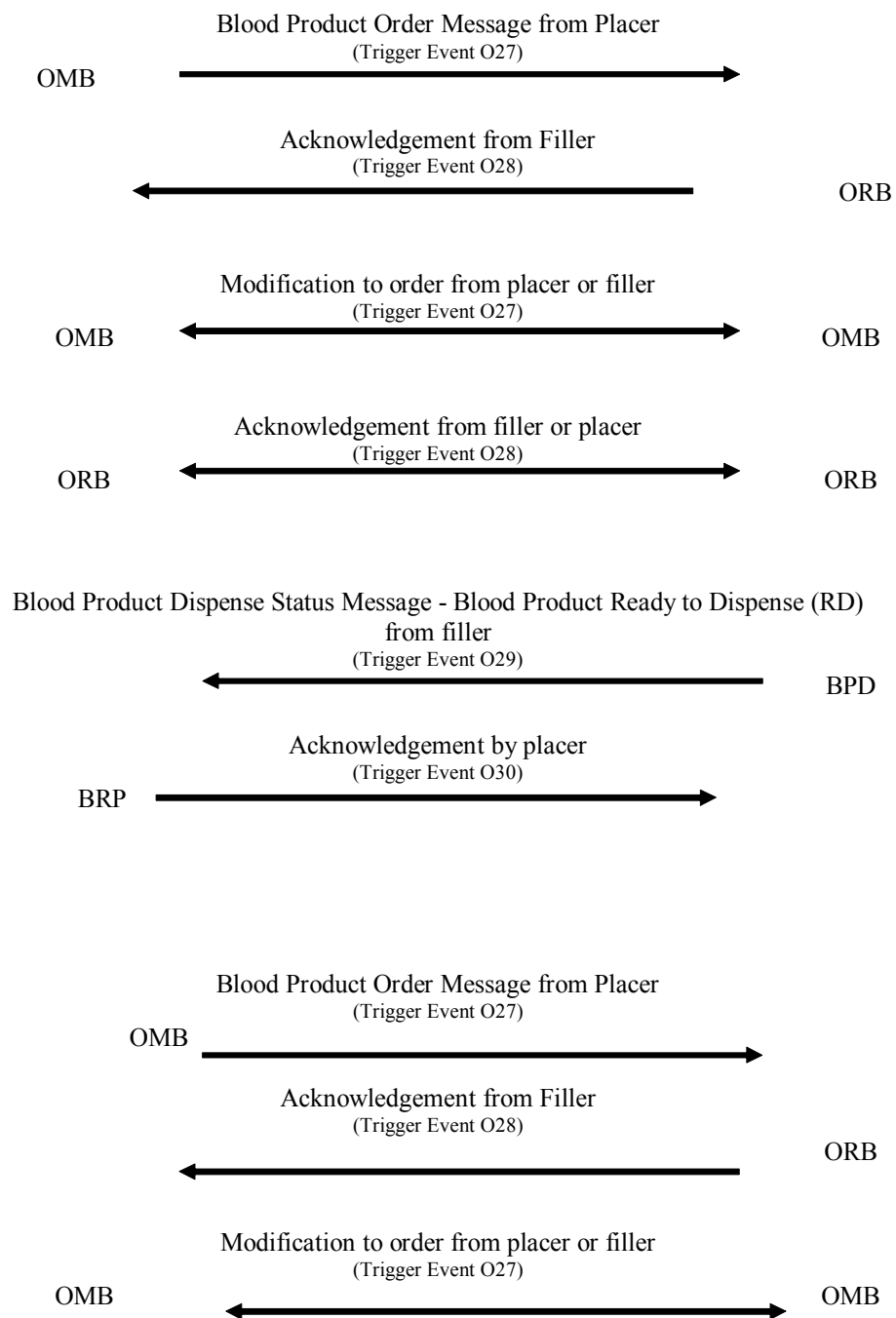
User-defined Table 0515 – Transfusion Interrupted Reason

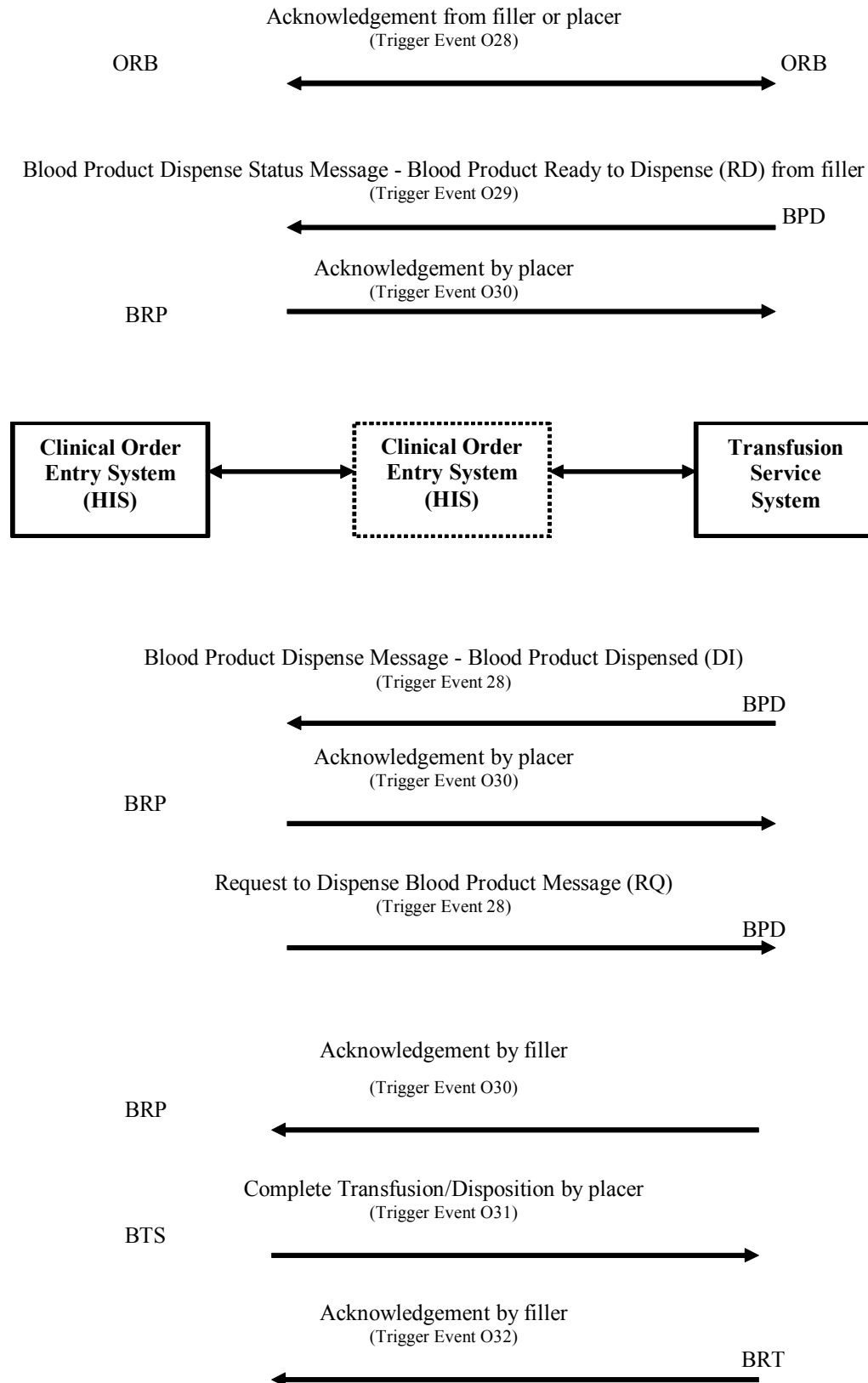
Value	Description	Comment
	No suggested values	

4.15 TRANSFUSION SERVICE (BLOOD BANK) TRANSACTION FLOW DIAGRAM

The following diagram depicts the message flow of the blood product messages.







4.16 TABLES LISTINGS

4.16.1 Figure 4-8 Associations between Order Control Codes and Trigger Events

Figure 4-8 defines the explicit relationships that exist between Order Control Codes and Trigger Events. A value of "Y" at the intersection of an Order Control Code and a Trigger Event indicates that is a valid combination that can be used in a message. A value of "N" indicates that combination is not valid in any message. No value at an intersection indicates that no business case has been brought forward for to justify or exclude that combination. Implementers are encouraged to bring business cases forward for currently undefined combinations of Order Control Codes and Trigger Events.

Figure 4-8 Order Control Codes / Trigger Event Matrix

	O01	O02	O03	O04	O05	O06	O07	O08	O09	O10	O11	O12	O13	O14	O15	O16	O18	O19	O20	O21	P03	P11	Q06	R01
AF		Y										Y												
CA	Y		Y		Y		Y		Y									Y		Y				
CH	Y				Y						Y				Y			Y		Y				Y
CN																								Y
CR		Y		Y		Y		Y		Y									Y					
DC	Y		Y		Y		Y		Y									Y		Y				
DE	Y	Y				Y		Y		Y		Y		Y		Y	Y	Y	Y					
DF		Y								Y		Y												
DR		Y		Y		Y		Y		Y									Y					
FU	Y										Y													
HD	Y		Y						Y									Y		Y				
HR		Y		Y		Y		Y		Y									Y					
LI	Y				Y				Y		Y		Y					Y		Y				
MC																					Y	Y		
NA		Y				Y		Y				Y							Y					
NW	Y		Y		Y		Y		Y									Y		Y				
OC	Y				Y		Y				Y		Y		Y			Y		Y				
OD	Y				Y		Y				Y		Y		Y			Y		Y				
OE	Y				Y		Y				Y		Y		Y			Y		Y				
OF		Y								Y														
OH	Y				Y		Y				Y		Y		Y			Y		Y				
OK		Y		Y		Y		Y		Y		Y		Y		Y	Y		Y					
OP									Y															
OR		Y		Y		Y		Y		Y									Y					
PA	Y				Y				Y		Y				Y			Y		Y				Y

	O01	O02	O03	O04	O05	O06	O07	O08	O09	O10	O11	O12	O13	O14	O15	O16	O18	O19	O20	O21	P03	P11	Q06	R01
PR	Y																	Y		Y				
PY									Y															
RE	Y										Y		Y		Y			Y		Y				Y
RF	Y								Y		Y													
RL	Y		Y		Y		Y		Y									Y		Y				
RO	Y				Y		Y		Y		Y							Y		Y				
RP	Y				Y		Y		Y									Y		Y				
RQ		Y				Y		Y		Y									Y					
RR		Y																						
RU	Y				Y		Y				Y							Y		Y				
SC	Y																	Y		Y				
SN	Y				Y						Y							Y		Y				
SR		Y																					Y	
SS	Y																	Y		Y				
UA		Y		Y		Y		Y		Y		Y		Y		Y	Y		Y					
UC		Y		Y		Y		Y		Y									Y					
UD		Y		Y		Y		Y		Y									Y					
UF		Y								Y														
UH		Y		Y		Y		Y		Y									Y					
UM		Y				Y		Y		Y									Y					
UN	Y				Y		Y		Y		Y		Y					Y		Y				
UR		Y		Y		Y		Y		Y									Y					
UX		Y		Y		Y		Y		Y									Y					
XO	Y		Y		Y		Y		Y									Y		Y				
XR		Y		Y		Y		Y		Y									Y					
XX	Y				Y		Y				Y		Y		Y			Y		Y				

4.17 OUTSTANDING ISSUES

In approving the transfusion service messages and related segments for their initial inclusion in version 2.5, it was noted that the messages do not support information relative to DNA and/or RNA extracts of blood and/or blood products. Future consideration of this is dependent upon the development of related use cases to define requirements.

